

(09-09)

**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
REGION 6**

**Supplemental Conditions  
for  
Federally Assisted Water and/or Wastewater Infrastructures  
under the  
The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (P.L. 111-5)**

REPRODUCTION OF THIS GUIDANCE  
SHOULD BE ON COLORED PAPER,  
PREFERABLY PINK.

## RULES AND REGULATIONS

### 29 CFR PART 3—CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS ON PUBLIC BUILDING OR PUBLIC WORK FINANCED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY LOANS OR GRANTS FROM THE UNITED STATES

#### § 3.1 Purpose and scope.

This part prescribes ‘‘anti-kickback’’ regulations under section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276c), popularly known as the Copeland Act. This part applies to any contract which is subject to Federal wage standards and which is for the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of public buildings, public works or buildings or works financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States. The part is intended to aid in the enforcement of the minimum wage provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and the various statutes dealing with federally assisted construction that contain similar minimum wage provisions, including those provisions which are not subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 (e.g., the College Housing Act of 1950, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and the Housing Act of 1959), and in the enforcement of the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours Standards Act whenever they are applicable to construction work. The part details the obligation of contractors and subcontractors relative to the weekly submission of statements regarding the wages paid on work covered thereby; sets forth the circumstances and procedures governing the making of payroll deductions from the wages of those employed on such work; and delineates the methods of payment permissible on such work.

#### § 3.2 Definitions.

As used in the regulations in this part:

(a) The terms *building* or *work* generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals; dredging, shoring, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. Unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a

building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, the manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a *building* or *work* within the meaning of the regulations in this part.

(b) The terms *construction*, *prosecution*, *completion*, or *repair* mean all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including, without limitation, altering, remodeling, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work, by persons employed at the site by the contractor or subcontractor.

(c) The terms *public building* or *public work* include building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, a Federal agency is a contracting party, regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

(d) The term *building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States* includes building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, payment or part payment is made directly or indirectly from funds provided by loans or grants by a Federal agency. The term includes building or work for which the Federal assistance granted is in the form of loan guarantees or insurance.

(e) Every person paid by a contractor or subcontractor in any manner for his labor in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States is *employed* and receiving *wages*, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between him and the real employer.

(f) The term *any affiliated person* includes a spouse, child, parent, or other close relative of the contractor or subcontractor; a partner or officer of the contractor or

subcontractor; a corporation closely connected with the contractor or subcontractor as parent, subsidiary, or otherwise, and an officer or agent of such corporation.

(g) The term *Federal agency* means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, administrative agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the District of Columbia, or any of the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies, and instrumentalities. [29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 32575, Nov. 27, 19

### **§ 3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.**

(a) As used in this section, the term *employee* shall not apply to persons in classifications higher than that of laborer or mechanic and those who are the immediate supervisors of such employees.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of its employees engaged on work covered by this part 3 and part 5 of this chapter during the preceding weekly payroll period. This statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages, and shall be on form WH 348, "Statement of Compliance", or on an identical form on the back of WH 347, "Payroll (For Contractors Optional Use)" or on any form with identical wording. Sample copies of WH 347 and WH 348 may be obtained from the Government contracting or sponsoring agency, and copies of these forms may be purchased at the Government Printing Office.

(c) The requirements of this section shall not apply to any contract of \$2,000 or less.

(d) Upon a written finding by the head of a Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the requirements of this section subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Labor may specify. [29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 33 FR 10186, July 17, 1968; 47 FR 23679, May 28, 1982]

### **§ 3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the**

### **preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.**

(a) Each weekly statement required under § 3.3 shall be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor, within seven days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to a representative of a Federal or State agency in charge at the site of the building or work, or, if there is no representative of a Federal or State agency at the site of the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work. After such examination and check as may be made, such statement, or a copy thereof, shall be kept available, or shall be transmitted together with a report of any violation, in accordance with applicable procedures prescribed by the United States Department of Labor.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor shall preserve his weekly payroll records for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract. The payroll records shall set out accurately and completely the name and address of each laborer and mechanic, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Such payroll records shall be made available at all times for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative, and by authorized representatives of the Department of Labor. (Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (b) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1215-0017) [29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982]

### **§ 3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Deductions made under the circumstances or in the situations described in the paragraphs of this section may be made without application to and approval of the Secretary of Labor:

(a) Any deduction made in compliance with the requirements of Federal, State, or local law, such as Federal or State withholding income taxes and Federal social security taxes.

(b) Any deduction of sums previously paid to the employee as a bona fide prepayment of wages when such prepayment is made without discount or interest. *A bona fide prepayment of wages* is considered to have been made only when cash or its equivalent has been advanced to the person employed in such manner as to give him complete freedom of disposition of the advanced funds.

(c) Any deduction of amounts required by court

process to be paid to another, unless the deduction is in favor of the contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person, or when collusion or collaboration exists.

(d) Any deduction constituting a contribution on behalf of the person employed to funds established by the employer or representatives of employees, or both, for the purpose of providing either from principal or income, or both, medical or hospital care, pensions or annuities on retirement, death benefits, compensation for injuries, illness, accidents, sickness, or disability, or for insurance to provide any of the foregoing, or unemployment benefits, vacation pay, savings accounts, or similar payments for the benefit of employees, their families and dependents: *Provided, however,* That the following standards are met:

- (1) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;
- (2) It is either:(i) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or (ii) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees;
- (3) No profit or other benefit is otherwise obtained, directly or indirectly, by the contractor or subcontractor or any affiliated person in the form of commission, dividend, or otherwise; and
- (4) The deductions shall serve the convenience and interest of the employee.

(e) Any deduction contributing toward the purchase of United States Defense Stamps and Bonds when voluntarily authorized by the employee.

(f) Any deduction requested by the employee to enable him to repay loans to or to purchase shares in credit unions organized and operated in accordance with Federal and State credit union statutes.

(g) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to governmental or quasi-governmental agencies, such as the American Red Cross.

(h) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to Community Chests, United Givers Funds, and similar charitable organizations.

(i) Any deductions to pay regular union initiation fees and membership dues, not including fines or special assessments: *Provided, however,* That a collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its

employees provides for such deductions and the deductions are not otherwise prohibited by law.

(j) Any deduction not more than for the “reasonable cost” of board, lodging, or other facilities meeting the requirements of section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and part 531 of this title. When such a deduction is made the additional records required under § 516.25(a) of this title shall be kept.

(k) Any deduction for the cost of safety equipment of nominal value purchased by the employee as his own property for his personal protection in his work, such as safety shoes, safety glasses, safety gloves, and hard hats, if such equipment is not required by law to be furnished by the employer, if such deduction is not violative of the Fair Labor Standards Act or prohibited by other law, if the cost on which the deduction is based does not exceed the actual cost to the employer where the equipment is purchased from him and does not include any direct or indirect monetary return to the employer where the equipment is purchased from a third person, and if the deduction is either

- (1) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance; or
- (2) Provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees. [29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 36 FR9770, May 28, 1971]

### **§ 3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Any contractor or subcontractor may apply to the Secretary of Labor for permission to make any deduction not permitted under § 3.5. The Secretary may grant permission whenever he finds that:

(a) The contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person does not make a profit or benefit directly or indirectly from the deduction either in the form of a commission, dividend, or otherwise;

(b) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(c) The deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance, or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; and

(d) The deduction serves the convenience and interest of the employee.

**§ 3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Any application for the making of payroll deductions under § 3.6 shall comply with the requirements prescribed in the following paragraphs of this section:

(a) The application shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the Secretary of Labor.

(b) The application need not identify the contract or contracts under which the work in question is to be performed. Permission will be given for deductions on all current and future contracts of the applicant for a period of 1 year. A renewal of permission to make such payroll deduction will be granted upon the submission of an application which makes reference to the original application, recites the date of the Secretary of Labor's approval of such deductions, states affirmatively that there is continued compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of § 3.6, and specifies any conditions which have changed in regard to the payroll deductions.

(c) The application shall state affirmatively that there is compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of § 3.6. The affirmation shall be accompanied by a full statement of the facts indicating such compliance.

(d) The application shall include a description of the proposed deduction, the purpose to be served thereby, and the classes of laborers or mechanics from whose wages the proposed deduction would be made.

(e) The application shall state the name and business of any third person to whom any funds obtained from

the proposed deductions are to be transmitted and the affiliation of such person, if any, with the applicant. [29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 36 FR 9771, May 28, 1971]

**§ 3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.**

The Secretary of Labor shall decide whether or not the requested deduction is permissible under provisions of § 3.6; and shall notify the applicant in writing of his decision.

**§ 3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.**

Deductions not elsewhere provided for by this part and which are not found to be permissible under § 3.6 are prohibited.

**§ 3.10 Methods of payment of wages.**

The payment of wages shall be by cash, negotiable instruments payable on demand, or the additional forms of compensation for which deductions are permissible under this part. No other methods of payment shall be recognized on work subject to the Copeland Act.

**§ 3.11 Regulations part of contract.**

All contracts made with respect to the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States covered by the regulations in this part shall expressly bind the contractor or subcontractor to comply with such of the regulations in this part as may be applicable. In this regard, see § 5.5(a) of this subtitle.

**29 CFR PART 4— LABOR STANDARDS FOR FEDERAL SERVICE CONTRACTS**

**§ 4.6 Labor standards clauses for Federal service contracts exceeding \$2,500.**

The clauses set forth in the following paragraphs shall be included in full by the contracting agency in every contract entered into by the United States or the District of Columbia, in excess of \$2,500, or in an indefinite amount, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services through the use of service employees:

(a) Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended: This contract is subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. 351 *et seq.*) and is subject to the following provisions and to all other

applicable provisions of the Act and regulations of the Secretary of Labor issued thereunder (29 CFR part 4).

(b)(1) Each service employee employed in the performance of this contract by the contractor or any subcontractor shall be paid not less than the minimum monetary wages and shall be furnished fringe benefits in accordance with the wages and fringe benefits determined by the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative, as specified in any wage determination attached to this contract.

(2)(i) If there is such a wage determination attached to this contract, the contracting officer shall require that any class of service employee which is not listed therein and which is to be employed under the contract

(i.e., the work to be performed is not performed by any classification listed in the wage determination), be classified by the contractor so as to provide a reasonable relationship (i.e., appropriate level of skill comparison) between such unlisted classifications and the classifications listed in the wage determination. Such conformed class of employees shall be paid the monetary wages and furnished the fringe benefits as are determined pursuant to the procedures in this section. (ii) Such conforming procedure shall be initiated by the contractor prior to the performance of contract work by such unlisted class of employee. A written report of the proposed conforming action, including information regarding the agreement or disagreement of the authorized representative of the employees involved or, where there is no authorized representative, the employees themselves, shall be submitted by the contractor to the contracting officer no later than 30 days after such unlisted class of employees performs any contract work. The contracting officer shall review the proposed action and promptly submit a report of the action, together with the agency's recommendation and all pertinent information including the position of the contractor and the employees, to the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, for review. The Wage and Hour Division will approve, modify, or disapprove the action or render a final determination in the event of disagreement within 30 days of receipt or will notify the contracting officer within 30 days of receipt that additional time is necessary. (iii) The final determination of the conformance action by the Wage and Hour Division shall be transmitted to the contracting officer who shall promptly notify the contractor of the action taken. Each affected employee shall be furnished by the contractor with a written copy of such determination or it shall be posted as a part of the wage determination. (iv)(A) The process of establishing wage and fringe benefit rates that bear a reasonable relationship to those listed in a wage determination cannot be reduced to any single formula. The approach used may vary from wage determination to wage determination depending on the circumstances. Standard wage and salary administration practices which rank various job classifications by pay grade pursuant to point schemes or other job factors may, for example, be relied upon. Guidance may also be obtained from the way different jobs are rated under Federal pay systems (Federal Wage Board Pay System and the General Schedule) or from other wage determinations

issued in the same locality. Basic to the establishment of any conformable wage rate(s) is the concept that a pay relationship should be maintained between job classifications based on the skill required and the duties performed. (B) In the case of a contract modification, an exercise of an option or extension of an existing contract, or in any other case where a contractor succeeds a contract under which the classification in question was previously conformed pursuant to this section, a new conformed wage rate and fringe benefits may be assigned to such conformed classification by indexing (i.e., adjusting) the previous conformed rate and fringe benefits by an amount equal to the average (mean) percentage increase (or decrease, where appropriate) between the wages and fringe benefits specified for all classifications to be used on the contract which are listed in the current wage determination, and those specified for the corresponding classifications in the previously applicable wage determination. Where conforming actions are accomplished in accordance with this paragraph prior to the performance of contract work by the unlisted class of employees, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer of the action taken but the other procedures in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section need not be followed. (C) No employee engaged in performing work on this contract shall in any event be paid less than the currently applicable minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended. (v) The wage rate and fringe benefits finally determined pursuant to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section shall be paid to all employees performing in the classification from the first day on which contract work is performed by them in the classification. Failure to pay such unlisted employees the compensation agreed upon by the interested parties and/or finally determined by the Wage and Hour Division retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work shall be a violation of the Act and this contract. (vi) Upon discovery of failure to comply with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) through (v) of this section, the Wage and Hour Division shall make a final determination of conformed classification, wage rate, and/or fringe benefits which shall be retroactive to the date such class of employees commenced contract work. (3) If, as authorized pursuant to section 4(d) of the Service Contract Act of 1965 as amended, the term of this contract is more than 1 year, the minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits required to be paid or furnished thereunder to service employees shall be

subject to adjustment after 1 year and not less often than once every 2 years, pursuant to wage determinations to be issued by the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration of the Department of Labor as provided in such Act.

(c) The contractor or subcontractor may discharge the obligation to furnish fringe benefits specified in the attachment or determined conformably thereto by furnishing any equivalent combinations of bona fide fringe benefits, or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash in accordance with the applicable rules set forth in subpart D of 29 CFR part 4, and not otherwise.

(d)(1) In the absence of a minimum wage attachment for this contract, neither the contractor nor any subcontractor under this contract shall pay any person performing work under the contract (regardless of whether they are service employees) less than the minimum wage specified by section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938. Nothing in this provision shall relieve the contractor or any subcontractor of any other obligation under law or contract for the payment of a higher wage to any employee. (2) If this contract succeeds a contract, subject to the Service Contract Act of 1965 as amended, under which substantially the same services were furnished in the same locality and service employees were paid wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective bargaining agreement, in the absence of the minimum wage attachment for this contract setting forth such collectively bargained wage rates and fringe benefits, neither the contractor nor any subcontractor under his contract shall pay any service employee performing any of the contract work (regardless of whether or not such employee was employed under the predecessor contract), less than the wages and fringe benefits provided for in such collective bargaining agreements, to which such employee would have been entitled if employed under the predecessor contract, including accrued wages and fringe benefits and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for under such agreement. No contractor or subcontractor under this contract may be relieved of the foregoing obligation unless the limitations of § 4.1b(b) of 29 CFR part 4 apply or unless the Secretary of Labor or his authorized representative finds, after a hearing as provided in § 4.10 of 29 CFR part 4 that the wages and/or fringe benefits provided for in such agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, or determines, as provided in § 4.11 of 29 CFR part 4,

that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's-length negotiations. Where it is found in accordance with the review procedures provided in 29 CFR 4.10 and/or 4.11 and parts 6 and 8 that some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits contained in a predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, and/or that the collective bargaining agreement applicable to service employees employed under the predecessor contract was not entered into as a result of arm's-length negotiations, the Department will issue a new or revised wage determination setting forth the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits. Such determination shall be made part of the contract or subcontract, in accordance with the decision of the Administrator, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, as the case may be, irrespective of whether such issuance occurs prior to or after the award of a contract or subcontract. 53 Comp. Gen. 401 (1973). In the case of a wage determination issued solely as a result of a finding of substantial variance, such determination shall be effective as of the date of the final administrative decision.

(e) The contractor and any subcontractor under this contract shall notify each service employee commencing work on this contract of the minimum monetary wage and any fringe benefits required to be paid pursuant to this contract, or shall post the wage determination attached to this contract. The poster provided by the Department of Labor (Publication WH 1313) shall be posted in a prominent and accessible place at the work site. Failure to comply with this requirement is a violation of section 2(a)(4) of the Act and of this contract.

(f) The contractor or subcontractor shall not permit any part of the services called for by this contract to be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions provided by or under the control or supervision of the contractor or subcontractor which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health or safety of service employees engaged to furnish these services, and the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with the safety and health standards applied under 29 CFR part 1925.

(g)(1) The contractor and each subcontractor performing work subject to the Act shall make and maintain for 3 years from the completion of the work records containing the information specified in paragraphs (g)(1) (i) through (vi) of this section for

each employee subject to the Act and shall make them available for inspection and transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor:

(i) Name and address and social security number of each employee.

(ii) The correct work classification or classifications, rate or rates of monetary wages paid and fringe benefits provided, rate or rates of fringe benefit payments in lieu thereof, and total daily and weekly compensation of each employee.

(iii) The number of daily and weekly hours so worked by each employee.

(iv) Any deductions, rebates, or refunds from the total daily or weekly compensation of each employee.

(v) A list of monetary wages and fringe benefits for those classes of service employees not included in the wage determination attached to this contract but for which such wage rates or fringe benefits have been determined by the interested parties or by the Administrator or authorized representative pursuant to the labor standards clause in paragraph (b) of this section. A copy of the report required by the clause in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section shall be deemed to be such a list.

(vi) Any list of the predecessor contractor's employees which had been furnished to the contractor pursuant to § 4.6(1)(2).

(2) The contractor shall also make available a copy of this contract for inspection or transcription by authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division.

(3) Failure to make and maintain or to make available such records for inspection and transcription shall be a violation of the regulations and this contract, and in the case of failure to produce such records, the contracting officer, upon direction of the Department of Labor and notification of the contractor, shall take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violation ceases.

(4) The contractor shall permit authorized representatives of the Wage and Hour Division to conduct interviews with employees at the work site during normal working hours.

(h) The contractor shall unconditionally pay to each employee subject to the Act all wages due free and clear and without subsequent deduction (except as otherwise provided by law or Regulations, 29 CFR part 4), rebate, or kickback on any account. Such payments shall be made no later than one pay period following the end of the regular pay period in which

such wages were earned or accrued. A pay period under this Act may not be of any duration longer than semi-monthly.

(i) The contracting officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Government prime contractor under this or any other Government contract with the prime contractor such sums as an appropriate official of the Department of Labor requests or such sums as the contracting officer decides may be necessary to pay underpaid employees employed by the contractor or subcontractor. In the event of failure to pay any employees subject to the Act all or part of the wages or fringe benefits due under the Act, the agency may, after authorization or by direction of the Department of Labor and written notification to the contractor, take action to cause suspension of any further payment or advance of funds until such violations have ceased. Additionally, any failure to comply with the requirements of these clauses relating to the Service Contract Act of 1965, may be grounds for termination of the right to proceed with the contract work. In such event, the Government may enter into other contracts or arrangements for completion of the work, charging the contractor in default with any additional cost.

(j) The contractor agrees to insert these clauses in this section relating to the Service Contract Act of 1965 in all subcontracts subject to the Act. The term *contractor* as used in these clauses in any subcontract, shall be deemed to refer to the subcontractor, except in the term *Government prime contractor*.

(k)(1) As used in these clauses, the term *service employee* means any person engaged in the performance of this contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in part 541 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as of July 30, 1976, and any subsequent revision of those regulations. The term *service employee* includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons. (2) The following statement is included in contracts pursuant to section 2(a)(5) of the Act and is for *informational purposes only*: The following classes of service employees expected to be employed under the contract with the Government would be subject, if employed by the contracting agency, to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5341 or 5 U.S.C. 5332 and would, if so employed, be paid not less than the following rates of wages and fringe benefits:

Employee class	Monetary wage-fringe benefits
.....	.....
.....	.....
.....	.....

(l)(1) If wages to be paid or fringe benefits to be furnished any service employees employed by the Government prime contractor or any subcontractor under the contract are provided for in a collective bargaining agreement which is or will be effective during any period in which the contract is being performed, the Government prime contractor shall report such fact to the contracting officer, together with full information as to the application and accrual of such wages and fringe benefits, including any prospective increases, to service employees engaged in work on the contract, and a copy of the collective bargaining agreement. Such report shall be made upon commencing performance of the contract, in the case of collective bargaining agreements effective at such time, and in the case of such agreements or provisions or amendments thereof effective at a later time during the period of contract performance, such agreements shall be reported promptly after negotiation thereof. (2) Not less than 10 days prior to completion of any contract being performed at a Federal facility where service employees may be retained in the performance of the succeeding contract and subject to a wage determination which contains vacation or other benefit provisions based upon length of service with a contractor (predecessor) or successor (§ 4.173 of Regulations, 29 CFR part 4), the incumbent prime contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a certified list of the names of all service employees on the contractor's or subcontractor's payroll during the last month of contract performance. Such list shall also contain anniversary dates of employment on the contract either with the current or predecessor contractors of each such service employee. The contracting officer shall turn over such list to the successor contractor at the commencement of the succeeding contract. (m) Rulings and interpretations of the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, are contained in Regulations, 29 CFR part 4.

(n)(1) By entering into this contract, the contractor (and officials thereof) certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has a substantial interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by

virtue of the sanctions imposed pursuant to section 5 of the Act. (2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract pursuant to section 5 of the Act. (3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(o) Notwithstanding any of the clauses in paragraphs (b) through (m) of this section relating to the Service Contract Act of 1965, the following employees may be employed in accordance with the following variations, tolerances, and exemptions, which the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to section 4(b) of the Act prior to its amendment by Public Law 92-473, found to be necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business:

(1) Apprentices, student-learners, and workers whose earning capacity is impaired by age, physical, or mental deficiency or injury may be employed at wages lower than the minimum wages otherwise required by section 2(a)(1) or 2(b)(1) of the Service Contract Act without diminishing any fringe benefits or cash payments in lieu thereof required under section 2(a)(2) of that Act, in accordance with the conditions and procedures prescribed for the employment of apprentices, student learners, handicapped persons, and handicapped clients of sheltered workshops under section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, in the regulations issued by the Administrator (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(2) The Administrator will issue certificates under the Service Contract Act for the employment of apprentices, student-learners, handicapped persons, or handicapped clients of sheltered workshops not subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or subject to different minimum rates of pay under the two acts, authorizing appropriate rates of minimum wages (but without changing requirements concerning fringe benefits or supplementary cash payments in lieu thereof), applying procedures prescribed by the applicable regulations issued under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (29 CFR parts 520, 521, 524, and 525).

(3) The Administrator will also withdraw, annul, or cancel such certificates in accordance with the regulations in parts 525 and 528 of title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(p) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a

State Apprenticeship Agency which is recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, under a program registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, Employment and Training Administration, U.S. Department of Labor. Any employee who is not registered as an apprentice in an approved program shall be paid the wage rate and fringe benefits contained in the applicable wage determination for the journeyman classification of work actually performed. The wage rates paid apprentices shall not be less than the wage rate for their level of progress set forth in the registered program, expressed as the appropriate percentage of the journeyman's rate contained in the applicable wage determination. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed on the contract work in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to his entire work force under the registered program.

(q) Where an employee engaged in an occupation in which he or she customarily and regularly receives more than \$30 a month in tips, the amount of tips received by the employee may be credited by the employer against the minimum wage required by Section 2(a)(1) or 2(b)(1) of the Act to the extent permitted by section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and Regulations, 29 CFR Part 531. To utilize this proviso:

(1) The employer must inform tipped employees about this tip credit allowance before the credit is utilized;

(2) The employees must be allowed to retain all

(3) The employer must be able to show by records that the employee receives at least the applicable

Service Contract Act minimum wage through the combination of direct wages and tip credit;

(4) The use of such tip credit must have been permitted under any predecessor collective bargaining agreement applicable by virtue of section 4(c) of the Act.

(r) *Disputes concerning labor standards.*

Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 4, 6, and 8. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(The information collection, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements contained in this section have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under the following numbers:

Paragraph	OMB control number
(b)(2) (i)—(iv) .....	1215-0150
(e) .....	1215-0150
(g)(1) (i)—(iv) .....	1215-0017
(g)(1) (v), (vi) .....	1215-0150
(l) (1), (2) .....	1215-0150
(q)(3) .....	1215-0017

[48 FR 49762, Oct. 27, 1983; 48 FR 50529, Nov. 2, 1983, as amended at 61 FR 68663, Dec. 30, 1996]

**29 CFR PART 5 - LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS COVERING  
FEDERALLY FINANCED AND ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION (ALSO LABOR STANDARDS  
PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO NONCONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE CONTRACT  
WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT)**

**Subpart A - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts  
Provisions and Procedures**

**§ 5.5 Contract provisions and related matters.**

(a) The Agency head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1, the following clauses (or any modifications thereof to meet the particular needs of the agency, *Provided*, That such modifications are first approved by the Department of Labor):

(1) *Minimum wages.* (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds,

or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in §5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

( 1 ) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

( 2 ) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

( 3 ) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards

Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) *Withholding*. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized

representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) *Payrolls and basic records*. (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing

apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( *e.g.* , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).

(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

( 1 ) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

( 2 ) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

( 3 ) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) *Apprentices and trainees* —(i) *Apprentices*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of

Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) *Trainees*. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) *Equal employment opportunity*. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) *Compliance with Copeland Act requirements*. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) *Subcontracts*. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained

in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) *Contract termination: debarment.* A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) *Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.* All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) *Disputes concerning labor standards.* Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(10) *Certification of eligibility.* (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1). (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(b) *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.* The Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by §5.5(a) or 4.6 of part 4 of this

title. As used in this paragraph, the terms *laborers* and *mechanics* include watchmen and guards.

(1) *Overtime requirements.* No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section. (4) *Subcontracts.* The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these

clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in §5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. [48 FR 19540, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 12265, Apr. 9, 1986; 55 FR 50150, Dec. 4, 1990; 57 FR 28776, June 26, 1992; 58 FR 58955, Nov. 5, 1993; 61 FR 40716, Aug. 5, 1996; 65 FR 69693, Nov. 20, 2000; 73 FR 77511, Dec. 19, 2008]

**Effective Date Note:** At 58 FR 58955, Nov. 5, 1993, §5.5 was amended by suspending paragraph (a)(1)(ii) indefinitely.

#### **§ 5.6 Enforcement.**

(a)(1) It shall be the responsibility of the Federal agency to ascertain whether the clauses required by §5.5 have been inserted in the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the Acts contained in §5.1. Agencies which do not directly enter into such contracts shall promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of §5.5. No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds shall be approved by the Federal agency unless the agency insures that the clauses required by §5.5 and the appropriate wage determination of the Secretary of Labor are contained in such contracts. Furthermore, no payment, advance, grant, loan, or

guarantee of funds shall be approved by the Federal agency after the beginning of construction unless there is on file with the agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of §5.5 or unless there is on file with the agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(2) Payrolls and Statements of Compliance submitted pursuant to §5.5(a)(3)(ii) shall be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract and shall be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period.

(3) The Federal agency shall cause such investigations to be made as may be necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1. Investigations shall be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure compliance. Such investigations shall include interviews with employees, which shall be taken in confidence, and examinations of payroll data and evidence of registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training plans. In making such examinations, particular care shall be taken to determine the correctness of classifications and to determine whether there is a disproportionate employment of laborers and of apprentices or trainees registered in approved programs. Such investigations shall also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Complaints of alleged violations shall be given priority.

(4) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages and liquidated damages and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering the contract or program providing Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.

(5) It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of an employee who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation, as well as portions of the statement which would reveal the employee's identity, shall not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other

than Federal officials without the prior consent of the employee. Disclosure of employee statements shall be governed by the provisions of the "Freedom of Information Act" (5 U.S.C. 552, see 29 CFR part 70) and the "Privacy Act of 1974" (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(b) The Administrator shall cause to be made such investigations as deemed necessary, in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1, or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes listed in §5.1. Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, or owners shall cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations. The findings of such an investigation, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor. Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation total \$1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act, that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), or where liquidated damages may be assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency an enforcement report detailing the labor standards violations disclosed by the investigation and any action taken by the contractor to correct the violative practices, including any payment of back wages. In other circumstances, the Federal agency will be furnished a letter of notification summarizing the findings of the investigation.

#### **§ 5.7 Reports to the Secretary of Labor.**

(a) *Enforcement reports.* (1) Where underpayments by a contractor or subcontractor total less than \$1,000, and where there is no reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), and where restitution has been effected and future compliance assured, the Federal agency need not submit its investigative findings and recommendations to the Administrator, unless the investigation was made at the request of the Department of Labor. In the latter case, the Federal agency shall submit a factual summary report detailing any violations including any data on the

amount of restitution paid, the number of workers who received restitution, liquidated damages assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, corrective measures taken (such as "letters of notice"), and any information that may be necessary to review any recommendations for an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages under §5.8.

(2) Where underpayments by a contractor or subcontractor total \$1,000 or more, or where there is reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act, that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), the Federal agency shall furnish within 60 days after completion of its investigation, a detailed enforcement report to the Administrator.

(b) *Semi-annual enforcement reports.* To assist the Secretary in fulfilling the responsibilities under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, Federal agencies shall furnish to the Administrator by April 30 and October 31 of each calendar year semi-annual reports on compliance with and enforcement of the labor standards provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and its related acts covering the periods of October 1 through March 31 and April 1 through September 30, respectively. Such reports shall be prepared in the manner prescribed in memoranda issued to Federal agencies by the Administrator. This report has been cleared in accordance with FPMR 101-11.11 and assigned interagency report control number 1482-DOL-SA.

(c) *Additional information.* Upon request, the Agency Head shall transmit to the Administrator such information available to the Agency with respect to contractors and subcontractors, their contracts, and the nature of the contract work as the Administrator may find necessary for the performance of his or her duties with respect to the labor standards provisions referred to in this part.

(d) *Contract termination.* Where a contract is terminated by reason of violations of the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1, a report shall be submitted promptly to the Administrator and to the Comptroller General (if the contract is subject to the Davis-Bacon Act), giving the name and address of the contractor or subcontractor whose right to proceed has been terminated, and the name and address of the contractor or subcontractor, if any, who is to complete the work, the amount and number of the contract, and the description of the work to be performed.

**§ 5.8 Liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

(a) The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requires that laborers or mechanics shall be paid wages at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in any workweek. In the event of violation of this provision, the contractor and any subcontractor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and in addition for liquidated damages, computed with respect to each laborer or mechanic employed in violation of the Act in the amount of \$10 for each calendar day in the workweek on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of forty hours without payment of required overtime wages. Any contractor or subcontractor aggrieved by the withholding of liquidated damages shall have the right to appeal to the head of the agency of the United States (or the territory of District of Columbia, as appropriate) for which the contract work was performed or for which financial assistance was provided.

(b) *Findings and recommendations of the Agency Head.* The Agency Head has the authority to review the administrative determination of liquidated damages and to issue a final order affirming the determination. It is not necessary to seek the concurrence of the Administrator but the Administrator shall be advised of the action taken. Whenever the Agency Head finds that a sum of liquidated damages administratively determined to be due is incorrect or that the contractor or subcontractor violated inadvertently the provisions of the Act notwithstanding the exercise of due care upon the part of the contractor or subcontractor involved, and the amount of the liquidated damages computed for the contract is in excess of \$500, the Agency Head may make recommendations to the Secretary that an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages be made or that the contractor or subcontractor be relieved of liability for such liquidated damages. Such findings with respect to liquidated damages shall include findings with respect to any wage under payments for which the liquidated damages are determined.

(c) The recommendations of the Agency Head for adjustment or relief from liquidated damages under paragraph (a) of this section shall be reviewed by the Administrator or an authorized representative who shall issue an order concurring in the recommendations, partially concurring in the recommendations, or rejecting the recommendations, and the reasons therefor. The order shall be the final

decision of the Department of Labor, unless a petition for review is filed pursuant to part 7 of this title, and the Administrative Review Board in its discretion reviews such decision and order; or, with respect to contracts subject to the Service Contract Act, unless petition for review is filed pursuant to part 8 of this title, and the Administrative Review Board in its discretion reviews such decision and order.

(d) Whenever the Agency Head finds that a sum of liquidated damages administratively determined to be due under section 104(a) of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act for a contract is \$500 or less and the Agency Head finds that the sum of liquidated damages is incorrect or that the contractor or subcontractor violated inadvertently the provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act notwithstanding the exercise of due care upon the part of the contractor or subcontractor involved, an appropriate adjustment may be made in such liquidated damages or the contractor or subcontractor may be relieved of liability for such liquidated damages without submitting recommendations to this effect or a report to the Department of Labor. This delegation of authority is made under section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and has been found to be necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent undue hardship and to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business.

[48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 12265, Apr. 9, 1986; 51 FR 13496, Apr. 21, 1986]

**§ 5.9 Suspension of funds.**

In the event of failure or refusal of the contractor or any subcontractor to comply with the labor standards clauses contained in §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1, the Federal agency, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of the payment, advance or guarantee of funds until such time as the violations are discontinued or until sufficient funds are withheld to compensate employees for the wages to which they are entitled and to cover any liquidated damages which may be due.

**§ 5.10 Restitution, criminal action.**

(a) In cases other than those forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States under paragraph (b), of this section, where violations of the labor standards clauses contained in §5.5 and the

applicable statutes listed in §5.1 result in underpayment of wages to employees, the Federal agency or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor shall request that restitution be made to such employees or on their behalf to plans, funds, or programs for any type of bona fide fringe benefits within the meaning of section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act.

(b) In cases where the Agency Head or the Administrator finds substantial evidence that such violations are willful and in violation of a criminal statute, the matter shall be forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States for prosecution if the facts warrant. In all such cases the Administrator shall be informed simultaneously of the action taken.

### **§ 5.11 Disputes concerning payment of wages.**

(a) This section sets forth the procedure for resolution of disputes of fact or law concerning payment of prevailing wage rates, overtime pay, or proper classification. The procedures in this section may be initiated upon the Administrator's own motion, upon referral of the dispute by a Federal agency pursuant to §5.5(a)(9), or upon request of the contractor or subcontractor(s).

(b)(1) In the event of a dispute described in paragraph (a) of this section in which it appears that relevant facts are at issue, the Administrator will notify the affected contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any), by registered or certified mail to the last known address, of the investigation findings. If the Administrator determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) should also be subject to debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act or §5.12(a)(1), the letter will so indicate.

(2) A contractor and/or subcontractor desiring a hearing concerning the Administrator's investigative findings shall request such a hearing by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the Administrator's letter. The request shall set forth those findings which are in dispute and the reasons therefor, including any affirmative defenses, with respect to the violations and/or debarment, as appropriate.

(3) Upon receipt of a timely request for a hearing, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of the letter from the Administrator and response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to resolve the disputed matters. The hearing shall be conducted in

accordance with the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 6.

(c)(1) In the event of a dispute described in paragraph (a) of this section in which it appears that there are no relevant facts at issue, and where there is not at that time reasonable cause to institute debarment proceedings under §5.12, the Administrator shall notify the contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any), by registered or certified mail to the last known address, of the investigation findings, and shall issue a ruling on any issues of law known to be in dispute. (2)(i) If the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) disagree with the factual findings of the Administrator or believe that there are relevant facts in dispute, the contractor or subcontractor(s) shall so advise the Administrator by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the Administrator's letter. In the response, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall explain in detail the facts alleged to be in dispute and attach any supporting documentation.

(ii) Upon receipt of a response under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section alleging the existence of a factual dispute, the Administrator shall examine the information submitted. If the Administrator determines that there is a relevant issue of fact, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section. If the Administrator determines that there is no relevant issue of fact, the Administrator shall so rule and advise the contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any) accordingly.

(3) If the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) desire review of the ruling issued by the Administrator under paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall file a petition for review thereof with the Administrative Review Board within 30 days of the date of the ruling, with a copy thereof the Administrator. The petition for review shall be filed in accordance with part 7 of this title.

(d) If a timely response to the Administrator's findings or ruling is not made or a timely petition for review is not filed, the Administrator's findings and/or ruling shall be final, except that with respect to debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator shall advise the Comptroller General of the Administrator's recommendation in accordance with §5.12(a)(1). If a timely response or petition for review is filed, the findings and/or ruling of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the decision is upheld by the Administrative Law Judge

or the Administrative Review Board.

**§ 5.12 Debarment proceedings.**

(a)(1) Whenever any contractor or subcontractor is found by the Secretary of Labor to be in aggravated or willful violation of the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, such contractor or subcontractor or any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such contractor or subcontractor has a substantial interest shall be ineligible for a period not to exceed 3 years (from the date of publication by the Comptroller General of the name or names of said contractor or subcontractor on the ineligible list as provided below) to receive any contracts or subcontracts subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1.

(2) In cases arising under contracts covered by the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator shall transmit to the Comptroller General the names of the contractors or subcontractors and their responsible officers, if any (and any firms in which the contractors or subcontractors are known to have an interest), who have been found to have disregarded their obligations to employees, and the recommendation of the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative regarding debarment. The Comptroller General will distribute a list to all Federal agencies giving the names of such ineligible person or firms, who shall be ineligible to be awarded any contract or subcontract of the United States or the District of Columbia and any contract or subcontract subject to the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1.

(b)(1) In addition to cases under which debarment action is initiated pursuant to §5.11, whenever as a result of an investigation conducted by the Federal agency or the Department of Labor, and where the Administrator finds reasonable cause to believe that a contractor or subcontractor has committed willful or aggravated violations of the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 (other than the Davis-Bacon Act), or has committed violations of the Davis-Bacon Act which constitute a disregard of its obligations to employees or subcontractors under section 3(a) thereof, the Administrator shall notify by registered or certified mail to the last known address, the contractor or subcontractor and its responsible officers, if any (and any firms in which the contractor or subcontractor are known to have a substantial interest), of the finding. The Administrator shall afford such contractor or subcontractor and any other parties notified an

opportunity for a hearing as to whether debarment action should be taken under paragraph (a)(1) of this section or section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act. The Administrator shall furnish to those notified a summary of the investigative findings. If the contractor or subcontractor or any other parties notified wish to request a hearing as to whether debarment action should be taken, such a request shall be made by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the letter from the Administrator, and shall set forth any findings which are in dispute and the reasons therefor, including any affirmative defenses to be raised. Upon receipt of such request for a hearing, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of the letter from the Administrator and the response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to determine the matters in dispute. In considering debarment under any of the statutes listed in §5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order concerning whether the contractor or subcontractor is to be debarred in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In considering debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue a recommendation as to whether the contractor or subcontractor should be debarred under section 3(a) of the Act.

(2) Hearings under this section shall be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR part 6. If no hearing is requested within 30 days of receipt of the letter from the Administrator, the Administrator's findings shall be final, except with respect to recommendations regarding debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, as set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) Any person or firm debarred under §5.12(a)(1) may in writing request removal from the debarment list after six months from the date of publication by the Comptroller General of such person or firm's name on the ineligible list. Such a request should be directed to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, and shall contain a full explanation of the reasons why such person or firm should be removed from the ineligible list. In cases where the contractor or subcontractor failed to make full restitution to all underpaid employees, a request for removal will not be considered until such underpayments are made. In all other cases, the Administrator will examine the

facts and circumstances surrounding the violative practices which caused the debarment, and issue a decision as to whether or not such person or firm has demonstrated a current responsibility to comply with the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1, and therefore should be removed from the ineligible list. Among the factors to be considered in reaching such a decision are the severity of the violations, the contractor or subcontractor's attitude towards compliance, and the past compliance history of the firm. In no case will such removal be effected unless the Administrator determines after an investigation that such person or firm is in compliance with the labor standards provisions applicable to Federal contracts and Federally assisted construction work subject to any of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 and other labor statutes providing wage protection, such as the Service Contract Act, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, and the Fair Labor Standards Act. If the request for removal is denied, the person or firm may petition for review by the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 7.

(d)(1) Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act provides that for a period of three years from date of publication on the ineligible list, no contract shall be awarded to any persons or firms placed on the list as a result of a finding by the Comptroller General that such persons or firms have disregarded obligations to employees and subcontractors under that Act, and further, that no contract shall be awarded to "any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have an interest." Paragraph (a)(1) of this section similarly provides that for a period not to exceed three years from date of publication on the ineligible list, no contract subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1 shall be awarded to any contractor or subcontractor on the ineligible list pursuant to that paragraph, or to "any firm, corporation, partnership, or association" in which such contractor or subcontractor has a "substantial interest." A finding as to whether persons or firms whose names appear on the ineligible list have an interest (or a substantial interest, as appropriate) in any other firm, corporation, partnership, or association, may be made through investigation, hearing, or otherwise. (2)(i) The Administrator, on his/her own motion or after receipt of a request for a determination pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section may make a finding on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate).

(ii) If the Administrator determines that there may be

an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate), but finds that there is insufficient evidence to render a final ruling thereon, the Administrator may refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(iii) If the Administrator finds that no interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate) exists, or that there is not sufficient information to warrant the initiation of an investigation, the requesting party, if any, will be so notified and no further action taken.

(iv)(A) If the Administrator finds that an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate) exists, the person or firm affected will be notified of the Administrator's finding (by certified mail to the last known address), which shall include the reasons therefor, and such person or firm shall be afforded an opportunity to request that a hearing be held to render a decision on the issue.

(B) Such person or firm shall have 20 days from the date of the Administrator's ruling to request a hearing. A detailed statement of the reasons why the Administrator's ruling is in error, including facts alleged to be in dispute, if any, shall be submitted with the request for a hearing.

(C) If no hearing is requested within the time mentioned in paragraph (d)(2)(iv)(B) of this section, the Administrator's finding shall be final and the Administrator shall so notify the Comptroller General. If a hearing is requested, the ruling of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the administrative law judge or the Administrative Review Board issues an order that there is an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate).

(3)(i) A request for a determination of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate), may be made by any interested party, including contractors or prospective contractors and associations of contractor's representatives of employees, and interested Government agencies. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(ii) The request shall include a statement setting forth in detail why the petitioner believes that a person or firm whose name appears on the debarred bidders list has an interest (or a substantial interest, as appropriate) in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association which is seeking or has been awarded a contract of the United States or the District of Columbia, or which is subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1. No particular form is prescribed for the

submission of a request under this section.

*(4) Referral to the Chief Administrative Law Judge.*

The Administrator, on his/her own motion under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section or upon a request for hearing where the Administrator determines that relevant facts are in dispute, will by order refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge who shall conduct such hearings as may be necessary to render a decision solely on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate). Such proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 6.

*(5) Referral to the Administrative Review Board.* If the person or firm affected requests a hearing and the Administrator determines that relevant facts are not in dispute, the Administrator will refer the issue and the record compiled thereon to the Administrative Review Board to render a decision solely on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate). Such proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 7.

[48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 50313, Nov. 1, 1983]

**§ 5.13 Rulings and interpretations.**

All questions relating to the application and interpretation of wage determinations (including the classifications therein) issued pursuant to part 1 of this subtitle, of the rules contained in this part and in parts 1 and 3, and of the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 shall be referred to the Administrator for appropriate ruling or interpretation. The rulings and interpretations shall be authoritative and those under the Davis-Bacon Act may be relied upon as provided for in section 10 of the Portal-to-Portal Act of 1947 (29 U.S.C. 259). Requests for such rulings and interpretations should be addressed to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

**§ 5.14 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions from parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.**

The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of this part and those of parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle whenever the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship. Variations, tolerances, and exemptions may not be made from the statutory requirements of any of the statutes listed in

§5.1 unless the statute specifically provides such authority.

**§ 5.15 Limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

*(a) General.* Upon his or her own initiative or upon the request of any Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide under section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of that Act whenever the Secretary finds such action to be necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice, or undue hardship, or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business. Any request for such action by the Secretary shall be submitted in writing, and shall set forth the reasons for which the request is made.

*(b) Exemptions.* Pursuant to section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the following classes of contracts are found exempt from all provisions of that Act in order to prevent injustice, undue hardship, or serious impairment of Government business:

(1) Contract work performed in a workplace within a foreign country or within territory under the jurisdiction of the United States other than the following: A State of the United States; the District of Columbia; Puerto Rico; the Virgin Islands; Outer Continental Shelf lands defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (ch. 345, 67 Stat. 462); American Samoa; Guam; Wake Island; Eniwetok Atoll; Kwajalein Atoll; and Johnston Island.

(2) Agreements entered into by or on behalf of the Commodity Credit Corporation providing for the storing in or handling by commercial warehouses of wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye, grain sorghums, soybeans, flaxseed, rice, naval stores, tobacco, peanuts, dry beans, seeds, cotton, and wool.

(3) Sales of surplus power by the Tennessee Valley Authority to States, counties, municipalities, cooperative organization of citizens or farmers, corporations and other individuals pursuant to section 10 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 8311).

*(c) Tolerances.* (1) The “basic rate of pay” under section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act may be computed as an hourly equivalent to the rate on which time-and-one-half overtime compensation may be computed and paid under section 7 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of

1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 207), as interpreted in part 778 of this title. This tolerance is found to be necessary and proper in the public interest in order to prevent undue hardship.

(2) Concerning the tolerance provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the provisions of section 7(d)(2) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and §778.7 of this title should be noted. Under these provisions, payments for occasional periods when no work is performed, due to vacations, and similar causes are excludable from the "regular rate" under the Fair Labor Standards Act. Such payments, therefore, are also excludable from the "basic rate" under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(3) See §5.8(c) providing a tolerance subdelegating authority to the heads of agencies to make appropriate adjustments in the assessment of liquidated damages totaling \$500 or less under specified circumstances.

(4)(i) Time spent in an organized program of related, supplemental instruction by laborers or mechanics employed under bona fide apprenticeship or training programs may be excluded from working time if the criteria prescribed in paragraphs (c)(4)(ii) and (iii) of this section are met.

(ii) The apprentice or trainee comes within the definition contained in §5.2(n).

(iii) The time in question does not involve productive work or performance of the apprentice's or trainee's regular duties.

(d) *Variations.* (1) In the event of failure or refusal of the contractor or any subcontractor to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, if the funds withheld by Federal agencies for the violations are not sufficient to pay fully both the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the United States, the available funds shall be used first to compensate the laborers and mechanics for the wages to which they are entitled (or an equitable portion thereof when the funds are not adequate for this purpose); and the balance, if any, shall be used for the payment of liquidated damages.

(2) In the performance of any contract entered into pursuant to the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 620 to provide nursing home care of veterans, no contractor or subcontractor under such contract shall be deemed in violation of section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act by virtue of failure to pay the overtime wages required by such section for work in excess of 40 hours in the workweek to any individual employed by an establishment which is an institution primarily engaged in the care of the sick,

the aged, or the mentally ill or defective who reside on the premises if, pursuant to an agreement or understanding arrived at between the employer and the employee before performance of the work, a work period of 14 consecutive days is accepted in lieu of the workweek of 7 consecutive days for the purpose of overtime compensation and if such individual receives compensation for employment in excess of 8 hours in any workday and in excess of 80 hours in such 14-day period at a rate not less than 1 1/2 times the regular rate at which the individual is employed, computed in accordance with the requirements of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(3) Any contractor or subcontractor performing on a government contract the principal purpose of which is the furnishing of fire fighting or suppression and related services, shall not be deemed to be in violation of section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act for failing to pay the overtime compensation required by section 102 of the Act in accordance with the basic rate of pay as defined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, to any pilot or copilot of a fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft employed on such contract if:

(i) Pursuant to a written employment agreement between the contractor and the employee which is arrived at before performance of the work.

(A) The employee receives gross wages of not less than \$300 per week regardless of the total number of hours worked in any workweek, and

(B) Within any workweek the total wages which an employee receives are not less than the wages to which the employee would have been entitled in that workweek if the employee were paid the minimum hourly wage required under the contract pursuant to the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965 and any applicable wage determination issued thereunder for all hours worked, plus an additional premium payment of one-half times such minimum hourly wage for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the workweek;

(ii) The contractor maintains accurate records of the total daily and weekly hours of work performed by such employee on the government contract. In the event these conditions for the exemption are not met, the requirements of section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act shall be applicable to the contract from the date the contractor or subcontractor fails to satisfy the conditions until completion of the contract. (Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (d)(2) have been approved by the Office of Management and

Budget under control numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017. Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1215-0017) [48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 12265, Apr. 9, 1986; 61 FR 40716, Aug. 5, 1996]

**Subpart B—Interpretation of the Fringe Benefits Provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act**

**§ 5.20 Scope and significance of this subpart.**

The 1964 amendments (Pub. L. 88-349) to the Davis-Bacon Act require, among other things, that the prevailing wage determined for Federal and federally-assisted construction include: (a) The basic hourly rate of pay; and (b) the amount contributed by the contractor or subcontractor for certain fringe benefits (or the cost to them of such benefits). The purpose of this subpart is to explain the provisions of these amendments. This subpart makes available in one place official interpretations of the fringe benefits provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act. These interpretations will guide the Department of Labor in carrying out its responsibilities under these provisions. These interpretations are intended also for the guidance of contractors, their associations, laborers and mechanics and their organizations, and local, State and Federal agencies, who may be concerned with these provisions of the law. The interpretations contained in this subpart are authoritative and may be relied upon as provided for in section 10 of the Portal-to-Portal Act of 1947 (29 U.S.C. 359). The omission to discuss a particular problem in this subpart or in interpretations supplementing it should not be taken to indicate the adoption of any position by the Secretary of Labor with respect to such problem or to constitute an administrative interpretation, practice, or enforcement policy. Questions on matters not fully covered by this subpart may be referred to the Secretary for interpretation as provided in §5.12.

**§ 5.22 Effect of the Davis-Bacon fringe benefits provisions.**

The Davis-Bacon Act and the prevailing wage provisions of the related statutes listed in § 1.1 of this subtitle confer upon the Secretary of Labor the authority to predetermine, as minimum wages, those wage rates found to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the area in which the work is to be performed. See paragraphs (a) and (b) of §1.2 of this subtitle. The

fringe benefits amendments enlarge the scope of this authority by including certain bona fide fringe benefits within the meaning of the terms “wages”, “scale of wages”, “wage rates”, “minimum wages” and “prevailing wages”, as used in the Davis-Bacon Act.

**§ 5.23 The statutory provisions.**

The fringe benefits provisions of the 1964 amendments to the Davis-Bacon Act are, in part, as follows:

(b) As used in this Act the term “wages”, “scale of wages”, “wage rates”, “minimum wages”, and “prevailing wages” shall include—

(1) The basic hourly rate of pay; and

(2) The amount of—

(A) The rate of contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan, or program; and

(B) The rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected, for medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, for unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or accident insurance, for vacation and holiday pay, for defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or for other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the contractor or subcontractor is not required by other Federal, State, or local law to provide any of such benefits \* \* \*.

**§ 5.24 The basic hourly rate of pay.**

“The basic hourly rate of pay” is that part of a laborer's or mechanic's wages which the Secretary of Labor would have found and included in wage determinations prior to the 1964 amendments. The Secretary of Labor is required to continue to make a separate finding of this portion of the wage. In general, this portion of the wage is the cash payment made directly to the laborer or mechanic. It does not include fringe benefits.

**§ 5.25 Rate of contribution or cost for fringe benefits.**

(a) Under the amendments, the Secretary is

obligated to make a separate finding of the rate of contribution or cost of fringe benefits. Only the amount of contributions or costs for fringe benefits which meet the requirements of the act will be considered by the Secretary. These requirements are discussed in this subpart.

(b) The rate of contribution or cost is ordinarily an hourly rate, and will be reflected in the wage determination as such. In some cases, however, the contribution or cost for certain fringe benefits may be expressed in a formula or method of payment other than an hourly rate. In such cases, the Secretary may in his discretion express in the wage determination the rate of contribution or cost used in the formula or method or may convert it to an hourly rate of pay whenever he finds that such action would facilitate the administration of the Act. See §5.5(a)(1)(i) and (iii).

**§ 5.26 “\* \* \* contribution irrevocably made \* \* \* to a trustee or to a third person”.**

Under the fringe benefits provisions (section 1(b)(2) of the Act) the amount of contributions for fringe benefits must be made to a trustee or to a third person irrevocably. The “third person” must be one who is not affiliated with the contractor or subcontractor. The trustee must assume the usual fiduciary responsibilities imposed upon trustees by applicable law. The trust or fund must be set up in such a way that in no event will the contractor or subcontractor be able to recapture any of the contributions paid in or any way divert the funds to his own use or benefit. Although contributions made to a trustee or third person pursuant to a benefit plan must be irrevocably made, this does not prevent return to the contractor or subcontractor of sums which he had paid in excess of the contributions actually called for by the plan, as where such excess payments result from error or from the necessity of making payments to cover the estimated cost of contributions at a time when the exact amount of the necessary contributions under the plan is not yet ascertained. For example, a benefit plan may provide for definite insurance benefits for employees in the event of the happening of a specified contingency such as death, sickness, accident, etc., and may provide that the cost of such definite benefits, either in full or any balance in excess of specified employee contributions, will be borne by the contractor or subcontractor. In such a case the return by the insurance company to the contractor or subcontractor of sums paid by him in excess of the amount required to provide the benefits

which, under the plan, are to be provided through contributions by the contractor or subcontractor, will not be deemed a recapture or diversion by the employer of contributions made pursuant to the plan. (See Report of the Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare, S. Rep. No. 963, 88th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 5.)

**§ 5.27 “\* \* \* fund, plan, or program”.**

The contributions for fringe benefits must be made pursuant to a fund, plan or program (sec. 1(b)(2)(A) of the act). The phrase “fund, plan, or program” is merely intended to recognize the various types of arrangements commonly used to provide fringe benefits through employer contributions. The phrase is identical with language contained in section 3(1) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act. In interpreting this phrase, the Secretary will be guided by the experience of the Department in administering the latter statute. (See Report of Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare, S. Rep. No. 963, 88th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 5.)

**§ 5.28 Unfunded plans.**

(a) The costs to a contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing benefits of the types described in the act pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, are considered fringe benefits within the meaning of the act (see 1(b)(2)(B) of the act). The legislative history suggests that these provisions were intended to permit the consideration of fringe benefits meeting, among others, these requirements and which are provided from the general assets of a contractor or subcontractor. (Report of the House Committee on Education and Labor, H. Rep. No. 308, 88th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 4.)

(b) No type of fringe benefit is eligible for consideration as a so-called unfunded plan unless:

- (1) It could be reasonably anticipated to provide benefits described in the act;
- (2) It represents a commitment that can be legally enforced;
- (3) It is carried out under a financially responsible plan or program; and
- (4) The plan or program providing the benefits has been communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.)

(c) It is in this manner that the act provides for the consideration of unfunded plans or programs in finding prevailing wages and in ascertaining compliance with the Act. At the same time, however,

there is protection against the use of this provision as a means of avoiding the act's requirements. The words "reasonably anticipated" are intended to require that any unfunded plan or program be able to withstand a test which can perhaps be best described as one of actuarial soundness. Moreover, as in the case of other fringe benefits payable under the act, an unfunded plan or program must be "bona fide" and not a mere simulation or sham for avoiding compliance with the act. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.) The legislative history suggests that in order to insure against the possibility that these provisions might be used to avoid compliance with the act, the committee contemplates that the Secretary of Labor in carrying out his responsibilities under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, may direct a contractor or subcontractor to set aside in an account assets which, under sound actuarial principles, will be sufficient to meet the future obligation under the plan. The preservation of this account for the purpose intended would, of course, also be essential. (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.) This is implemented by the contractual provisions required by §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

#### **§ 5.29 Specific fringe benefits.**

(a) The act lists all types of fringe benefits which the Congress considered to be common in the construction industry as a whole. These include the following: Medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or accident insurance, vacation and holiday pay, defrayment of costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the contractor or subcontractor is not required by other Federal, State, or local law to provide any of such benefits.

(b) The legislative history indicates that it was not the intent of the Congress to impose specific standards relating to administration of fringe benefits. It was assumed that the majority of fringe benefits arrangements of this nature will be those which are administered in accordance with requirements of section 302(c)(5) of the National Labor Relations Act, as amended (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 5).

(c) The term "other bona fide fringe benefits" is the so-called "open end" provision. This was included so that new fringe benefits may be recognized by the Secretary as they become prevailing. It was pointed

out that a particular fringe benefit need not be recognized beyond a particular area in order for the Secretary to find that it is prevailing in that area. (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6).

(d) The legislative reports indicate that, to insure against considering and giving credit to any and all fringe benefits, some of which might be illusory or not genuine, the qualification was included that such fringe benefits must be "bona fide" (H. Rep. No. 308, p. 4; S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6). No difficulty is anticipated in determining whether a particular fringe benefit is "bona fide" in the ordinary case where the benefits are those common in the construction industry and which are established under a usual fund, plan, or program. This would be typically the case of those fringe benefits listed in paragraph (a) of this section which are funded under a trust or insurance program. Contractors may take credit for contributions made under such conventional plans without requesting the approval of the Secretary of Labor under §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

(e) Where the plan is not of the conventional type described in the preceding paragraph, it will be necessary for the Secretary to examine the facts and circumstances to determine whether they are "bona fide" in accordance with requirements of the act. This is particularly true with respect to unfunded plans. Contractors or subcontractors seeking credit under the act for costs incurred for such plans must request specific permission from the Secretary under §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

(f) The act excludes fringe benefits which a contractor or subcontractor is obligated to provide under other Federal, State, or local law. No credit may be taken under the act for the payments made for such benefits. For example, payment for workmen's compensation insurance under either a compulsory or elective State statute are not considered payments for fringe benefits under the Act. While each situation must be separately considered on its own merits, payments made for travel, subsistence or to industry promotion funds are not normally payments for fringe benefits under the Act. The omission in the Act of any express reference to these payments, which are common in the construction industry, suggests that these payments should not normally be regarded as bona fide fringe benefits under the Act.

#### **§ 5.30 Types of wage determinations.**

(a) When fringe benefits are prevailing for various classes of laborers and mechanics in the area of proposed construction, such benefits are includable in

any Davis-Bacon wage determination. Illustrations, contained in paragraph (c) of this section, demonstrate some of the different types of wage determinations which may be made in such cases.

(b) Wage determinations of the Secretary of Labor under the act do not include fringe benefits for various classes of laborers and mechanics whenever such benefits do not prevail in the area of proposed construction. When this occurs the wage determination will contain only the basic hourly rates of pay, that is only the cash wages which are prevailing for the various classes of laborers and mechanics.

#### **§ 5.31 Meeting wage determination obligations.**

(a) A contractor or subcontractor performing work subject to a Davis-Bacon wage determination may discharge his minimum wage obligations for the payment of both straight time wages and fringe benefits by paying in cash, making payments or incurring costs for "bona fide" fringe benefits of the types listed in the applicable wage determination or otherwise found prevailing by the Secretary of Labor, or by a combination thereof.

(b) A contractor or subcontractor may discharge his obligations for the payment of the basic hourly rates and the fringe benefits where both are contained in a wage determination applicable to his laborers or mechanics in the following ways:

(1) By paying not less than the basic hourly rate to the laborers or mechanics and by making the contributions for the fringe benefits in the wage determinations, as specified therein. For example, in the illustration contained in paragraph (c) of §5.30, the obligations for "painters" will be met by the payment of a straight time hourly rate of not less than \$3.90 and by contributing not less than at the rate of 15 cents an hour for health and welfare benefits, 10 cents an hour for pensions, and 20 cents an hour for vacations; or

(2) By paying not less than the basic hourly rate to the laborers or mechanics and by making contributions for "bona fide" fringe benefits in a total amount not less than the total of the fringe benefits required by the wage determination. For example, the obligations for "painters" in the illustration in paragraph (c) of §5.30 will be met by the payment of a straight time hourly rate of not less than \$3.90 and by contributions of not less than a total of 45 cents an hour for "bona fide" fringe benefits; or

(3) By paying in cash directly to laborers or mechanics for the basic hourly rate and by making an

additional cash payment in lieu of the required benefits. For example, where an employer does not make payments or incur costs for fringe benefits, he would meet his obligations for "painters" in the illustration in paragraph (c) of §5.30, by paying directly to the painters a straight time hourly rate of not less than \$4.35 (\$3.90 basic hourly rate plus 45 cents for fringe benefits); or

(4) As stated in paragraph (a) of this section, the contractor or subcontractor may discharge his minimum wage obligations for the payment of straight time wages and fringe benefits by a combination of the methods illustrated in paragraphs (b)(1) thru (3) of this section. Thus, for example, his obligations for "painters" may be met by an hourly rate, partly in cash and partly in payments or costs for fringe benefits which total not less than \$4.35 (\$3.90 basic hourly rate plus 45 cents for fringe benefits). The payments in such case may be \$4.10 in cash and 25 cents in payments or costs in fringe benefits. Or, they may be \$3.75 in cash and 60 cents in payments or costs for fringe benefits.

[30 FR 13136, Oct. 15, 1965]

#### **§ 5.32 Overtime payments.**

(a) The act excludes amounts paid by a contractor or subcontractor for fringe benefits in the computation of overtime under the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act whenever the overtime provisions of any of these statutes apply concurrently with the Davis-Bacon Act or its related prevailing wage statutes. It is clear from the legislative history that in no event can the regular or basic rate upon which premium pay for overtime is calculated under the aforementioned Federal statutes be less than the amount determined by the Secretary of Labor as the basic hourly rate (i.e. cash rate) under section 1(b)(1) of the Davis-Bacon Act. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 7.) Contributions by employees are not excluded from the regular or basic rate upon which overtime is computed under these statutes; that is, an employee's regular or basic straight-time rate is computed on his earnings before any deductions are made for the employee's contributions to fringe benefits. The contractor's contributions or costs for fringe benefits may be excluded in computing such rate so long as the exclusions do not reduce the regular or basic rate below the basic hourly rate contained in the wage determination.

(b) The legislative report notes that the phrase "contributions irrevocably made by a contractor or

subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan, or program” was added to the bill in Committee. This language in essence conforms to the overtime provisions of section 7(d)(4) of the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended. The intent of the committee was to prevent any avoidance of overtime requirements under existing law. See H. Rep. No. 308, p. 5.

(c)(1) The act permits a contractor or subcontractor to pay a cash equivalent of any fringe benefits found prevailing by the Secretary of Labor. Such a cash equivalent would also be excludable in computing the regular or basic rate under the Federal overtime laws mentioned in paragraph (a). For example, the W construction contractor pays his laborers or mechanics \$3.50 in cash under a wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which requires a basic hourly rate of \$3 and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents. The contractor pays the 50 cents in cash because he made no payments and incurred no costs for fringe benefits. Overtime compensation in this case would be computed on a regular or basic rate of \$3.00 an hour. However, in some cases a question of

fact may be presented in ascertaining whether or not a cash payment made to laborers or mechanics is actually in lieu of a fringe benefit or is simply part of their straight time cash wage. In the latter situation, the cash payment is not excludable in computing overtime compensation. Consider the examples set forth in paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) The X construction contractor has for some time been paying \$3.25 an hour to a mechanic as his basic cash wage plus 50 cents an hour as a contribution to a welfare and pension plan. The Secretary of Labor determines that a basic hourly rate of \$3 an hour and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents are prevailing. The basic hourly rate or regular rate for overtime purposes would be \$3.25, the rate actually paid as a basic cash wage for the employee of X, rather than the \$3 rate determined as prevailing by the Secretary of Labor.

(3) Under the same prevailing wage determination, discussed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the Y construction contractor who has been paying \$3 an hour as his basic cash wage on which he has been computing overtime compensation reduces the cash wage to \$2.75 an hour but computes his costs of benefits under section 1(b)(2)(B) as \$1 an hour. In this example the regular or basic hourly rate would continue to be \$3 an hour. See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 7.

## **29 CFR PART 6 - RULES OF PRACTICE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS ENFORCING LABOR STANDARDS IN FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS AND FEDERAL SERVICE CONTRACTS**

Subpart A--General

### **§ 6.1 Applicability of rules.**

This part provides the rules of practice for administrative proceedings under the Service Contract Act, the Davis-Bacon Act and related statutes listed in Sec. 5.1 of part 5 of this title which require payment of wages determined in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the Copeland Act. See parts 4 and 5 of this title.

### **§ 6.2 Definitions.**

(a) *Administrator* means the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, or authorized representative.

(b) Associate Solicitor means the Associate Solicitor for Fair Labor Standards, Office of the Solicitor, U.S.

Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(c) *Chief Administrative Law Judge* means the Chief Administrative Law Judge, U.S. Department of Labor, 800 K Street, NW., Suite 400, Washington DC 20001-8002.

(d) *Respondent* means the contractor, subcontractor, person alleged to be responsible under the contract or subcontract, and/or any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such person or firm is alleged to have a substantial interest (or interest, if the proceeding is under the Davis-Bacon Act) against whom the proceedings are brought. [49 FR 10627, Mar. 21, 1984, as amended at 56 FR 54708, Oct. 22, 1991]

### **§ 6.3 Service; copies of documents and pleadings.**

(a) *Manner of service.* Service upon any party shall be made by the party filing the pleading or document by delivering a copy or mailing a copy to the last known address. When a party is [[Page 134]] represented by

an attorney, the service should be upon the attorney.

(b) *Proof of service.* A certificate of the person serving the pleading or other document by personal delivery or by mailing, setting forth the manner of said service shall be proof of the service. Where service is made by mail, service shall be complete upon mailing. However, documents are not deemed filed until received by the Chief Clerk at the Office of Administrative Law Judges and where documents are filed by mail 5 days shall be added to the prescribed period.

(c) *Service upon Department, number of copies of pleading or other documents.* An original and three copies of all pleadings and other documents shall be filed with the Department of Labor: The original and one copy with the Administrative Law Judge before whom the case is pending, one copy with the attorney representing the Department during the hearing, and one copy with the Associate Solicitor.

#### **§ 6.4 Subpoenas (Service Contract Act).**

All applications under the Service Contract Act for subpoenas ad testificandum and subpoenas duces tecum shall be made in writing to the Administrative Law Judge. Application for subpoenas duces tecum shall specify as exactly as possible the documents to be produced.

#### **§ 6.5 Production of documents and witnesses.**

The parties, who shall be deemed to be the Department of Labor and the respondent(s), may serve on any other party a request to produce documents or witnesses in the control of the party served, setting forth with particularity the documents or witnesses requested. The party served shall have 15 days to respond or object thereto unless a shorter or longer time is ordered by the Administrative Law Judge. The parties shall produce documents and witnesses to which no privilege attaches which are in the control of the party, if so ordered by the Administrative Law Judge upon motion therefor by a party. If a privilege is claimed, it must be specifically claimed in writing prior to the hearing or orally at the hearing or deposition, including the reasons therefor. In no event shall a statement taken in confidence by the Department of Labor or other Federal agency be ordered to be produced prior to the date of testimony at trial of the person whose statement is at issue unless the consent of such person has been obtained.

#### **§ 6.6 Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) *Equal Access to Justice Act.* Proceedings under

this part are not subject to the provisions of the Equal Access to Justice Act (Pub. L. 96-481). In any hearing conducted pursuant to the provisions of this part 6, Administrative Law Judges shall have no power or authority to award attorney fees and/or other litigation expenses pursuant to the provisions of the Equal Access to Justice Act.

(b) *Contumacious conduct:* failure or refusal of a witness to appear or answer. Contumacious conduct at any hearing before an Administrative Law Judge shall be ground for exclusion from the hearing., In cases arising under the Service Contract Act, the failure or refusal of a witness to appear at any hearing or at a deposition when so ordered by the Administrative Law Judge, or to answer any question which has been ruled to be proper, shall be ground for the action provided in section 5 of the Act of June 30, 1936 (41 U.S.C. 39) and, in the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, for striking out all or part of the testimony which may have been given by such witness.

#### **§ 6.7 Appearances.**

(a) *Representation.* The parties may appear in person, by counsel, or otherwise.

(b) *Failure to appear.* In the event that a party appears at the hearing and no party appears for the opposing side, the presiding Administrative Law Judge is authorized, if such party fails to show good cause for such failure to appear, to dismiss the case or to find the facts as alleged in the complaint and to enter a default judgment containing such findings, conclusions and order as are appropriate. Only where a petition for review of such default judgment cites alleged procedural irregularities in the proceeding below and not the merits of the case shall a non-appearing party be permitted to file such a petition for review. Failure to appear at a hearing shall not be deemed to be a waiver of the right to be served with a copy of the Administrative Law Judge's decision.

#### **§ 6.8 Transmission of record.**

If a petition for review of the Administrative Law Judge's decision is filed with the Administrative Review Board, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall promptly transmit the record of the proceeding. If a petition for review is not filed within the time prescribed in this part, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall so advise the Administrator.

#### **Subpart B--Enforcement Proceedings Under the Service Contract Act (and Under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act for Contracts**

## **Subject to the Service Contract Act)**

### **§ 6.15 Complaints.**

(a) Enforcement proceedings under the Service Contract Act and under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act for contracts subject to the Service Contract Act, may be instituted by the Associate Solicitor for Fair Labor Standards or a Regional Solicitor by issuing a complaint and causing the complaint to be served upon the respondent.

(b) The complaint shall contain a clear and concise factual statement of the grounds for relief and the relief requested.

(c) The Administrative Law Judge shall notify the parties of the time and place for a hearing.

### **§ 6.16 Answers.**

(a) Within 30 days after the service of the complaint the respondent shall file an answer with the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The answer shall be signed by the respondent or his/her attorney.

(b) The answer shall (1) contain a statement of the facts which constitute the grounds of defense, and shall specifically admit, explain, or deny each of the allegations of the complaint unless the respondent is without knowledge, in which case the answer shall so state; or (2) state that the respondent admits all of the allegations of the complaint. The answer may contain a waiver of hearing. Failure to file an answer to or plead specifically to any allegation of the complaint shall constitute an admission of such allegation.

(c) Failure to file an answer shall constitute grounds for waiver of hearing and entry of a default judgment unless respondent shows good cause for such failure to file. In preparing the decision of default judgment the Administrative Law Judge shall adopt as findings of fact the material facts alleged in the complaint and shall order the appropriate relief and/or sanctions.

### **§ 6.17 Amendments to pleadings.**

At any time prior to the close of the hearing record, the complaint or answer may be amended with the permission of the Administrative Law Judge and on such terms as he/she may approve. When issues not raised by the pleadings are reasonably within the scope of the original complaint and are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings, and such amendments may be made as necessary to make them conform to the evidence. Such amendments shall be allowed when justice and the presentation of the merits are served thereby, provided there is no

prejudice to the objecting party's presentation on the merits. A continuance in the hearing may be granted or the record left open to enable the new allegations to be addressed. The presiding Administrative Law Judge may, upon reasonable notice and upon such terms as are just, permit supplemental pleadings setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings and which are relevant to any of the issues involved.

### **§ 6.18 Consent findings and order.**

(a) At any time prior to the receipt of evidence or, at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, prior to the issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, the parties may enter into consent findings and an order disposing of the proceedings in whole or in part.

(b) Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding in whole or in part shall also provide:

(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint and the agreement;

(3) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Administrative Law Judge and Administrative Review Board regarding those matters which are the subject of the agreement; and

(4) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and order entered into in accordance with the agreement.

(c) Within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall, if satisfied with its form and substance, accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings and order. If such agreement disposes of only a part of the disputed matter, a hearing shall be conducted on the matters remaining in dispute.

### **§ 6.19 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order. Within 20 days of filing of the transcript of the testimony or such additional time as the Administrative Law Judge may allow each party may file with the Administrative Law Judge proposed findings of fact, conclusion of law, and order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) Decision of the Administrative Law Judge. (1) Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall make his/her decision. If any aggrieved party desires review of the decision, a petition for review thereof shall be filed as provided in Sec. 6.20 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board issues an order affirming the decision. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons and bases therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record, including any admissions made under §§ 6.16, 6.17 and 6.18 of this title. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence. Such decision shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in parts 4 and 5 and other pertinent parts of this title.

(2) If the respondent is found to have violated the Service Contract Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall include in his/her decision an order as to whether the respondent is to be relieved from the ineligible list as provided in section 5(a) of the Act, and, if relief is ordered, findings of the unusual circumstance, within the meaning of section 5(a) of the Act, which are the basis therefor. If respondent is found to have violated the provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order as to whether the respondent is to be subject to the ineligible list as provided in §5.12(a)(1) of part 4 of this title, including findings regarding the existence of aggravated or willful violations. If wages and/or fringe benefits are found due under the Service Contract Act and/or the Contract Work Safety Standards Act and are unpaid, no relief from the ineligible list shall be ordered except on condition that such wages and/or fringe benefits are paid.

(3) The Administrative Law Judge shall make no findings regarding liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

#### **§ 6.20 Petition for review.**

Within 40 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge (or such additional time as is granted by the Administrative Review Board), any party aggrieved thereby who desires review thereof shall file a petition for review of the decision with supporting

reasons. Such party shall transmit the petition in writing to the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 8, with a copy thereof to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The petition shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order at issue. A petition concerning the decision on the ineligible list shall also state the unusual circumstances or lack thereof under the Service Contract Act, and/or the aggravated or willful violations of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act or lack thereof, as appropriate.

#### **§6.21 Ineligible list.**

(a) Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, the Administrator shall within 90 days forward to the Comptroller General the name of any respondent found in violation of the Service Contract Act, including the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the respondent has a substantial interest, unless such decision orders relief from the ineligible list because of unusual circumstances.

(b) Upon the final decision of the Administrative Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General the name of any respondent found to be in aggravated or willful violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the respondent has a substantial interest.

#### **Subpart C--Enforcement Proceedings Under the Davis-Bacon Act and Related Prevailing Wage Statutes, the Copeland Act, and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Except Under Contracts Subject to the Service Contract Act)**

#### **§ 6.30 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) Upon timely receipt of a request for a hearing under §5.11 (where the Administrator has determined that relevant facts are in dispute) or §5.12 of part 5 of this title, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of the notification letter to the respondent from the Administrator and response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to decide the disputed matters. A copy of the Order of Reference and attachments thereto shall be served upon the respondent.

(b) The notification letter from the Administrator and response thereto shall be given the effect of a complaint and answer, respectively, for purposes of the

administrative proceedings. The notification letter and response shall be in accordance with the provisions of §5.11 or §5.12(b)(1) of part 5 of this title, as appropriate.

**§ 6.31 Amendments to pleadings.**

At any time prior to the closing of the hearing record, the complaint (notification letter) or answer (response) may be amended with the permission of the Administrative Law Judge and upon such terms as he/she may approve. For proceedings pursuant to §5.11 of part 5 of this title, such an amendment may include a statement that debarment action is warranted under §5.12(a)(1) of part 5 of this title or under section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act. Such amendments shall be allowed when justice and the presentation of the merits and such amendments may be made as necessary to make them conform to the evidence. The presiding Administrative Law Judge may, upon reasonable notice and upon such terms as are just, permit supplemental pleadings setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings and which are relevant to any of the issues involved. A continuance in the hearing may be granted or the record left open to enable the new allegations to be addressed.

**§ 6.32 Consent findings and order.**

(a) At any time prior to the receipt of evidence or, at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, prior to the issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, the parties may enter into consent findings and an order disposing of the proceeding in whole or in part.

(b) Any agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of a proceeding in whole or in part shall also provide:

(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint and the agreement;

(3) That any order concerning debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act (but not under any of the other statutes listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title) shall constitute a recommendation to the Comptroller General;

(4) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Administrative Law Judge and the Administrative Review Board regarding those matters which are the subject of the agreement; and

(5) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and order entered into in accordance with the agreement.

(c) Within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law

Judge shall, if satisfied with its form and substance, accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings and order. If such agreement disposes of only a part of the disputed matter, a hearing shall be conducted on the matters remaining in dispute.

**§ 6.33 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order. Within 20 days of filing of the transcript of the testimony or such additional time as the Administrative Law Judge may allow, each party may file with the Administrative Law Judge proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) Decision of the Administrative Law Judge. (1) Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within 30 days of receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall make his/ her decision. If any aggrieved party desires review of the decision, a petition for review thereof shall be filed as provided in §6.34 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board either declines to review the decision or issues an order affirming the decision. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons and bases

therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record. Such decision shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in part 5 and other pertinent parts of this title. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record, including any admissions made in the respondent's answer (response) and §6.32 of this title. It shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence.

(2) If the respondent is found to have violated the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title other than the Davis-Bacon Act, and if debarment action was requested pursuant to the complaint (notification letter) or any amendment thereto, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order as to whether the respondent is to be subject to the ineligible list as provided in §5.12(a)(1) of this title, including any findings of aggravated or willful violations. If the respondent is found to have violated the Davis-Bacon Act, and if debarment action was requested, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue as a part of the order a recommendation as to whether respondent should be subject to the ineligible list pursuant to section 3(a) of

the Act, including any findings regarding respondent's disregard of obligations to employees and subcontractors. If wages are found due and are unpaid, no relief from the ineligible list shall be ordered or recommended except on condition that such wages are paid.

(3) The Administrative Law Judge shall make no findings regarding liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

#### **§ 6.34 Petition for review.**

Within 40 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law judge (or such additional time as is granted by the Administrative Review Board). any party aggrieved thereby who desires review thereof shall file a petition for review of the decision with supporting reasons. Such party shall transmit the petition in writing to the Administrative Review Board, pursuant to part 7 of this title, with a copy thereof to the Chief Administrative Law judge. The petition shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order at issue. A petition concerning the decision on debarment shall also state the aggravated or willful violations and/or disregard of obligations to employees and subcontractors, or lack thereof, as appropriate.

#### **§ 6.35 Ineligible lists.**

Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, regarding violations of any statute listed in §5.1 of part 5 of this title other than the Davis- Bacon Act, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General the name of any respondent found to have committed aggravated or willful violations of the labor standards provisions of such statute, and the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such respondent has a substantial interest. Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge or Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, regarding violations of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General any recommendation regarding debarment action against a respondent, and the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such respondent has an interest.

### **Subpart D--Substantial Interest Proceedings**

#### **§ 6.40 Scope.**

This subpart supplements the procedures contained in §4.12 of part 4 and §5.12(d) of part 5 of this title, and states the rules of practice applicable to hearings to determine whether persons or firms whose names appear on the ineligible list pursuant to section 5(a) of the Service Contract Act or §5.12(a)(1) of part 5 of this title have a substantial interest in any firm, corporation,

partnership, or association other than those listed on the ineligible list; and/or to determine whether persons or firms whose names appear on the ineligible list pursuant to section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act have an interest in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association other than those listed on the ineligible list.

#### **§ 6.41 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) Upon timely receipt of a request for a hearing under §4.12 of part 4 or §5.12 of part 5 of this title, where the Administrator has determined that relevant facts are in dispute, or on his/her own motion, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of any findings of the Administrator and response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to decide the disputed matters. A copy of the Order of Reference and attachments thereto shall be served upon the person or firm requesting the hearing, if any and upon the respondents.

(b) The findings of the Administrator and response thereto shall be given the effect of a complaint and answer, respectively, for purposes of the administrative proceedings.

#### **§ 6.42 Amendments to pleadings.**

At any time prior to the closing of the hearing record, the complaint (Administrator's findings) or answer (response) may be amended with the permission of the Administrative Law Judge and upon such terms as he/she may approve. Such amendments shall be allowed when justice and the presentation of the merits are served thereby, provided there is no prejudice to the objecting party's presentation on the merits. When issues not raised by the pleadings are reasonably within the scope of the original complaint and are tried by express or implied consent of the parties, they shall be treated in all respects as if they had been raised in the pleadings, and such amendments may be made as necessary to make them conform to the evidence. The presiding Administrative Law Judge may, upon such terms as are just, permit supplemental pleadings setting forth transactions, occurrences or events which have happened since the date of the pleadings and which are relevant to any of the issues involved. A continuance in the hearing may be granted or the record left open to enable the new allegations to be addressed.

#### **§ 6.43 Consent findings and order.**

(a) At any time prior to the receipt of evidence or, at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge, prior to the issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, the parties may enter into consent findings and an order disposing of the proceeding in whole or in part.

(b) Any agreement containing consent findings and an

order disposing of a proceeding in whole or in part shall provide:

(1) That the order shall have the same force and effect as an order made after full hearing;

(2) That the entire record on which any order may be based shall consist solely of the complaint and the agreement;

(3) A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Administrative Law Judge and the Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, regarding those matters which are the subject of the agreement; and

(4) A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and order entered into in accordance with the agreement.

(c) Within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and an order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings and order. If a such agreement disposes of only a part of the disputed matter, a hearing shall be conducted on the matters remaining in dispute.

#### **§ 6.44 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and order. Within 30 days of filing of the transcript of the testimony, each party may file with the Administrative Law Judge proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

(b) Decision of the Administrative Law Judge. Within 60 days after the time allowed for filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, or within 30 days after receipt of an agreement containing consent findings and order disposing of the disputed matter in whole, the Administrative Law Judge shall make his/ her decision. If any aggrieved party desires review of the decision a petition for review thereof shall be filed as provided in §6.45 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board issues an order affirming the decision. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, with reasons and bases therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record. Such decision shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in parts 4 and 5 and other pertinent parts of this title. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record, including any admissions made in the respondents' answer (response) and §6.43 of this title.

#### **§ 6.45 Petition for review.**

Within 30 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, any party aggrieved thereby who desires review thereof shall file a petition for review of the decision with supporting reasons. Such party shall transmit the petition in writing to the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 8 if the proceeding was under the Service Contract Act, or to the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 7 if the proceeding was under §5.12(a)(1) of part 5 of this title or under section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, with a copy thereof to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The petition for review shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order at issue.

#### **§ 6.46 Ineligible list.**

Upon the final decision of the Administrative Law Judge, Administrative Review Board, as appropriate, the Administrator promptly shall forward to the Comptroller General the names of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which a person or firm debarred pursuant to section 5(a) of the Service Contract Act or §5.12(a) of part 5 of this title has a substantial interest; and/or the name of any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which a person or firm debarred pursuant to section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act has an interest.

### **Subpart E--Substantial Variance and Arm's Length Proceedings**

#### **§ 6.50 Scope.**

This subpart supplements the procedures contained in §§4.10 and 4.11 of part 4 of this title and states the rules of practice applicable to hearings under section 4(c) of the Act to determine whether the collectively bargained wages and/or fringe benefits otherwise required to be paid under that section and sections 2(a)(1) and (2) of the Act are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality, and/or to determine whether the wages and/or fringe benefits provided in the collective bargaining agreement were reached as a result of arm's-length negotiations.

#### **§ 6.51 Referral to Chief Administrative Law Judge.**

(a) Referral pursuant to §4.10 or §4.11 of part 4 of this title will be by an Order of Reference from the Administrator to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, to which will be attached the material submitted by the applicant or any other material the Administrator considers relevant and, for proceedings pursuant to §4.11 of this title, a copy of any findings of the Administrator. A copy of the Order of Reference and all attachments will be sent by mail to the following parties: The agency whose contract is involved, the parties to the collective bargaining agreement, any contractor or subcontractor performing on the contract, any contractor or

subcontractor known to be desirous of bidding thereon or performing services thereunder who is known or believed to be interested in the determination of the issue, any unions or other authorized representatives of service employees employed or who may be expected to be employed by such contractor or subcontractor on the contract work, and any other affected parties known to be interested in the determination of the issue. The Order of Reference will have attached a certificate of service naming all interested parties who have been served.

(b) Accompanying the Order of Reference and attachments will be a notice advising that any interested party, including the applicant, who intends to participate in the proceeding shall submit a written response to the Chief Administrative Law Judge within 20 days of the date on which the certificate of service indicates the Order of Reference was mailed. The notice will state that such a response shall include:

(1) A statement of the interested party's case;

(2) A list of witnesses the interested party will present, a summary of the testimony each is expected to give, and copies of all exhibits proposed to be proffered;

(3) A list of persons who have knowledge of the facts for whom the interested party requests that subpoenas be issued and a brief statement of the purpose of their testimony; and

(4) A certificate of service in accordance with §6.3 of this title on all interested parties, including the Administrator.

#### **§ 6.52 Appointment of Administrative Law Judge and notification of prehearing conference and hearing date.**

Upon receipt from the Administrator of an Order of Reference, notice to the parties, attachments and certificate of service, the Chief Administrative Law Judge shall appoint an Administrative Law Judge to hear the case. The Administrative Law Judge shall promptly notify all interested parties of the time and place of a prehearing conference and of the hearing which shall be held immediately upon the completion of prehearing conference. The date of the prehearing conference and hearing shall be not more than 60 days from the date on which the certificate of service indicates the Order of Reference was mailed. Sec. 6.53 Prehearing conference.

(a) At the prehearing conference the Administrative Law Judge shall attempt to determine the exact areas of agreement and disagreement raised by the Administrator's Order of Reference and replies thereto, so that the evidence and arguments presented at the hearing will be relevant, complete, and as brief and concise as possible.

(b) Any interested party desiring to file proposed

findings of fact and conclusions of law shall submit them to the Administrative Law Judge at the prehearing conference.

(c) If the parties agree that no hearing is necessary to supplement the written evidence and the views and arguments that have been presented, the Administrative Law Judge shall forthwith render his/her final decision. The Administrative Law Judge with the agreement of the parties may permit submission of additional written evidence or argument, such as data accompanied by affidavits attesting to its validity or depositions, within ten days of commencement of the prehearing conference.

#### **§ 6.54 Hearing.**

(a) Except as provided in §6.53(c) of this title, the hearing shall commence immediately upon the close of the prehearing conference. All matters remaining in controversy, including the presentation of additional evidence, shall be considered at the hearing. There shall be a minimum of formality in the proceeding consistent with orderly procedure.

(b) To expedite the proceeding the Administrative Law Judge shall, after consultation with the parties, set reasonable guidelines and limitations for the presentations to be made at the hearing. The Administrative Law Judge may limit cross-examination and may question witnesses.

(c) Under no circumstances shall source data obtained by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor, or the names of establishments contacted by the Bureau be submitted into evidence or otherwise disclosed. Where the Bureau has conducted a survey, the published summary of the data may be submitted into evidence.

(d) Affidavits or depositions may be admitted at the discretion of the Administrative Law Judge. The Administrative Law Judge may also require that unduly repetitious testimony be submitted as affidavits. Such affidavits shall be submitted within three days of the conclusions of the hearing

(e) Counsel for the Administrator shall participate in the proceeding to the degree he/she deems appropriate.

(f) An expedited transcript shall be made of the hearing and of the prehearing conference.

#### **§ 6.55 Closing of record.**

The Administrative Law Judge shall close the record promptly and not later than 10 days after the date of commencement of the prehearing conference. Post-hearing briefs may be permitted, but the filing of briefs shall not delay issuance of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge pursuant to §6.56 of this title.

#### **§ 6.56 Decision of the Administrative Law Judge.**

Within 15 days of receipt of the transcript, the Administrative Law Judge shall render his/her decision

containing findings of fact and conclusions of law. The decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be based upon consideration of the whole record, and shall be in accordance with the regulations and rulings contained in part 4 and other pertinent parts of this title. If any party desires review of the decision, a petition for review thereof shall be filed as provided in §6.57 of this title, and such decision and order shall be inoperative unless and until the Administrative Review Board issues an order affirming the decision. If a petition has not been filed within 10 days of issuance of the Administrative Law Judge's decision, the Administrator shall promptly issue any wage determination which may be required as a result of the decision.

#### **§ 6.57 Petition for review.**

Within 10 days after the date of the decision of the Administrative Law Judge, any interested party who participated in the proceedings before the Administrative Law Judge and desires review of the decision shall file a petition for review by the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 8. The petition shall refer to the specific findings of fact, conclusions of law, or order excepted to and the specific pages of transcript relevant to the petition for review

## **41 CFR 60 - OFFICE OF FEDERAL CONTRACT COMPLIANCE PROGRAMS, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY, DEPARTMENT OF LABOR COMPLIANCE RESPONSIBILITY FOR EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY 41 PART 60-1 OBLIGATIONS OF CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **§ 60-1.4 Equal opportunity clause.**

(b) Federally assisted construction contracts. (1) Except as otherwise provided, each administering agency shall require the inclusion of the following language as a condition of any grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee involving federally assisted construction which is not exempt from the requirements of the equal opportunity clause:

The applicant hereby agrees that it will incorporate or cause to be incorporated into any contract for construction work, or modification thereof, as defined in the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 41 CFR Chapter 60, which is paid for in whole or in part with funds obtained from the Federal Government or borrowed on the credit of the Federal Government pursuant to a grant, contract, loan insurance, or guarantee, or undertaken pursuant to any Federal program involving such grant, contract, loan, insurance, or guarantee, the following equal opportunity clause: During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

(1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other

forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

(2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(3) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with

such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(7) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, That in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States. The applicant further agrees that it will be bound by the above equal opportunity clause with respect to its own employment practices when it participates in federally assisted construction work: Provided, That if the applicant so participating is a State or local government, the above equal opportunity clause is not applicable to any agency, instrumentality or subdivision of such government which does not participate in work on or under the contract.

The applicant agrees that it will assist and cooperate actively with the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the equal opportunity clause and the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, that it will furnish the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor such information as they may require for the supervision of such compliance, and that it will otherwise assist the administering agency in the discharge of the agency's primary responsibility for securing compliance. The applicant further agrees that it will refrain from entering into any contract or contract modification subject to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, with a contractor debarred from, or who has not demonstrated eligibility for, Government contracts and federally assisted construction contracts pursuant to the Executive order and will carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of the equal opportunity clause as may be imposed upon contractors

and subcontractors by the administering agency or the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Part II, Subpart D of the Executive order. In addition, the applicant agrees that if it fails or refuses to comply with these undertakings, the administering agency may take any or all of the following actions: cancel, terminate, or suspend in whole or in part this grant (contract, loan, insurance, guarantee); refrain from extending any further assistance to the applicant under the program with respect to which the failure or refund occurred until satisfactory assurance of future compliance has been received from such applicant; and refer the case to the Department of Justice for appropriate legal proceedings.

(c) Subcontracts. Each nonexempt prime contractor or subcontractor shall include the equal opportunity clause in each of its nonexempt subcontracts.

(d) Incorporation by reference. The equal opportunity clause may be incorporated by reference in all Government contracts and subcontracts, including Government bills of lading, transportation requests, contracts for deposit of Government funds, and contracts for issuing and paying U.S. savings bonds and notes, and such other contracts and subcontracts as the Director may designate.

(e) Incorporation by operation of the order. By operation of the order, the equal opportunity clause shall be considered to be a part of every contract and subcontract required by the order and the regulations in this part to include such a clause whether or not it is physically incorporated in such contracts and whether or not the contract between the agency and the contractor is written.

(f) Adaptation of language. Such necessary changes in language may be made in the equal opportunity clause as shall be appropriate to identify properly the parties and their undertakings.

#### **§ 60-1.7 Reports and other required information.**

(a) Requirements for prime contractors and subcontractors.

(i) Each prime contractor and subcontractor shall file annually, on or before the 31st day of March, complete and accurate reports on Standard Form 100 (EEO-1) promulgated jointly by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission and Plans for Progress or such form as may hereafter be promulgated in its place if such prime contractor or subcontractor (I) is not exempt from the provisions of these regulations in accordance with § 60-1.5; (ii) has 50 or more employees; (iii) is a prime contractor or first tier subcontractor; and (iv) has a contract, subcontract or purchase order amounting to \$50,000 or more or serves as a depository of Government funds in any amount, or is a financial institution which is an issuing and paying agent for U.S. savings bonds and savings notes: Provided, That any subcontractor below the first tier which performs

construction work at the site of construction shall be required to file such a report if it meets requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) (I), (ii), and (iv) of this section.

(2) Each person required by § 60-1.7(a)(1) to submit reports shall file such a report with the contracting or administering agency within 30 days after the award to him of a contract or subcontract, unless such person has submitted such a report within 12 months preceding the date of the award. Subsequent reports shall be submitted annually in accordance with

§ 60-1.7(a)(1), or at such other intervals as the Director may require. The Director may extend the time for filing any report.

(3) The Director or the applicant, on their own motions, may require a contractor to keep employment or other records and to furnish, in the form requested, within reasonable limits, such information as the Director or the applicant deems necessary for the administration of the order.

(4) Failure to file timely, complete and accurate reports as required constitutes noncompliance with the prime contractor's or subcontractor's obligations under the equal opportunity clause and is ground for the imposition by the Director, an applicant, prime contractor or subcontractor, of any sanctions as authorized by the order and the regulations in this part.

(b) Requirements for bidders or prospective contractors-(1) Certification of compliance with Part 60-2: Affirmative Action Programs. Each agency shall require each bidder or prospective prime contractor and proposed subcontractor, where appropriate, to state in the bid or in writing at the outset of negotiations for the contract: (I) Whether it has developed and has on file at each establishment affirmative action programs pursuant to Part 60-2 of this chapter; (ii) whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause; (iii) whether it has filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director or the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission all reports due under the applicable filing requirements.

(2) Additional information. A bidder or prospective prime contractor or proposed subcontractor shall be required to submit such information as the Director requests prior to the award of the contract or subcontract. When a determination has been made to award the contract or subcontract to a specific contractor, such contractor shall be required, prior to award, or after the award, or both, to furnish such other information as the applicant or the Director requests.

(c) Use of reports. Reports filed pursuant to this section shall be used only in connection with the administration of the order, the Civil Rights Act of 1964, or in furtherance of the purposes of the order and said Act.

#### **§ 60-1.8 Segregated facilities.**

(a) General. In order to comply with his obligations under the equal opportunity clause, a prime contractor or

subcontractor must insure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin cannot result. He may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. His obligation extends further to insuring that his employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under his control, where the facilities are segregated. This obligation extends to all contracts containing the equal opportunity clause regardless of the amount of the contract. The term "facilities" as used in this section means waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees.

(b) Certification by prime contractors and subcontractors. Prior to the award or any nonexempt Government contract or subcontract or federally assisted construction contract or subcontract, each agency or applicant shall require the prospective prime contractor and each prime contractor and subcontractor shall require each subcontractor to submit a certification, in the form approved by the Director, that the prospective prime contractor or subcontractor does not and will not maintain any facilities he provides for his employees in a segregated manner, or permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained; and that he will obtain a similar certification in the form approved by the Director, prior to the award of any nonexempt subcontract.

[43 FR 49240, Oct. 20, 1978; 43 FR 51400, Nov. 3, 1978]

#### **§ 60-4.2 Solicitations.**

(a) All Federal contracting officers and all applicants shall include the notice set forth in paragraph (d) of this section and the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth in § 60-4.3 of this part in all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts to be performed in geographical areas designated by the Director pursuant to § 60-4.6 of the part. Administering agencies shall require the inclusion of the notice set forth in paragraph (d) of this section and the specifications set forth in § 60-4.3 of this part as a condition of any grant, contract, subcontract, loan, insurance or guarantee involving federally assisted construction covered by this Part 60-4.

(b) All nonconstruction contractors covered by Executive Order 11246 and the implementing regulations shall include the notice in paragraph (d) of this section in all construction agreements which are necessary in whole or in part to the performance of the covered nonconstruction contract.

(c) Contracting officers, applicants and nonconstruction contractors shall give written notice to the Director

within 10 working days of award of a contract subject to these provisions. The notification shall include the name, address and telephone number of the contractor; employer identification number; dollar amount of the contract, estimated starting and completion dates of the contract; the contract number; and geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

(d) The following notice shall be included in, and shall be a part of, all solicitations for offers and bids on all Federal and federally assisted construction contracts or subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in geographical areas designated by the Director pursuant to § 60-4.6 of this part (see 41 CFR 60-4.2(a)):

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Time-Tables	Goals for minority participation for each trade	Goals for female participation in each trade
	Insert goals for each year.	Insert goals for each year.

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract,

the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, county and city, if any).

[43 FR 49254, Oct. 20, 1978; 43 FR 51401, Nov. 3, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 65977, Oct. 3, 1980]

**§ 60-4.3 Equal opportunity clauses.**

(a) The equal opportunity clause published at 41 CFR 60-1.4(a) of this chapter is required to be included in, and is part of, all nonexempt Federal contracts and subcontracts, including construction contracts and subcontracts. The equal opportunity clause published at 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) is required to be included in, and is a part of, all nonexempt federally assisted construction contracts and subcontracts. In addition to the clauses described above, all Federal contracting officers, all applicants and all nonconstruction contractors, as applicable, shall include the specifications set forth in this section in all Federal and federally assisted construction contracts in excess of \$10,000 to be performed in geographical areas designated by the director pursuant to § 60-4.6 of this part and in construction subcontracts in excess of \$10,000 necessary in whole or in part to the performance of nonconstruction Federal contracts and subcontracts covered under the Executive order.

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1. As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

d. "Minority" includes:

(i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

(iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2. Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3. If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trades which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4. The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7 a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are

expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered Construction contractors performing construction work in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or federally assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographical area where the work is being performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and such notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office or from Federal procurement contracting officers. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress in meeting its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5. Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications, Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6. In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

7. The Contractor shall take specific affirmative actions to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents, and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and

female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reason therefor, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with onsite supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time

and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing written notification to and discussing the Contractor's EEO policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Direct its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source, the Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors'

adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8. Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of these Specifications provided that the contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9. A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10. The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

11. The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12. The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs.

Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13. The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.

14. The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15. Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(b) The notice set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.2 and the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3 replace the New Form for Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Bid Conditions for Federal and Federally Assisted Construction published at 41 FR 32482 and commonly known as the Model Federal EEO Bid Conditions, and the New Form shall not be used after the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 become effective.

[43 FR 49254, Oct. 20, 1978; 43 FR 51401, Nov. 3, 1978, as amended at 45 FR 65978, Oct. 3, 1980]

#### **40 CFR PART 7 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN PROGRAMS RECEIVING FEDERAL ASSISTANCE FROM THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

## Subpart A--General

Sec.

- 7.10 Purpose of this part.
- 7.15 Applicability.
- 7.20 Responsible agency officers.
- 7.25 Definitions.

## Subpart B--Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Race, Color, National Origin or Sex

- 7.30 General prohibition.
- 7.35 Specific prohibitions.

## Subpart C--Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Handicap

- 7.45 General prohibition.
- 7.50 Specific prohibitions against discrimination.
- 7.55 Separate or different programs.
- 7.60 Prohibitions and requirements relating to employment.
- 7.65 Accessibility.
- 7.70 New construction.
- 7.75 Transition plan.

## Subpart D--Requirements for Applicants and Recipients

- 7.80 Applicants.
- 7.85 Recipients.
- 7.90 Grievance procedures.
- 7.95 Notice of nondiscrimination.
- 7.100 Intimidation and retaliation prohibited.

## Subpart E--Agency Compliance Procedures

- 7.105 General policy.
- 7.110 Preaward compliance.
- 7.115 Postaward compliance.
- 7.120 Complaint investigations.
- 7.125 Coordination with other agencies.
- 7.130 Actions available to EPA to obtain compliance.
- 7.135 Procedure for regaining eligibility.

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000d to 2000d-4; 29 U.S.C. 794; 33 U.S.C. 1251 nt.

Source: 49 FR 1659, Jan. 12, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A--General

### § 7.10 Purpose of this part.

This part implements: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; and section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Public Law 92-500, (collectively, the Acts).

### §7.15 Applicability.

This part applies to all applicants for, and recipients of, EPA assistance in the operation of programs or activities receiving such assistance beginning February 13, 1984. New construction (§7.70) for which design was initiated prior to February 13, 1984, shall comply with the accessibility requirements in the Department of Health, Education and Welfare (now the Department of Health and Human Services) nondiscrimination regulation, 45 CFR 84.23, issued June 3, 1977, or with equivalent standards that ensure the facility is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. Such assistance includes but is not limited to that which is listed in the *Catalogue of Federal Domestic Assistance* under the 66.000 series. It supersedes the provisions of former 40 CFR parts 7 and 12.

### §7.20 Responsible agency officers.

(a) The EPA Office of Civil Rights (OCR) is responsible for developing and administering EPA's compliance programs under the Acts.

(b) EPA's Project Officers will, to the extent possible, be available to explain to each recipient its obligations under this part and to provide recipients with technical assistance or guidance upon request.

### § 7.25 Definitions.

As used in this part:

**Administrator** means the Administrator of EPA. It includes any other agency official authorized to act on his or her behalf, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

**Alcohol abuse** means any misuse of alcohol which demonstrably interferes with a person's health, interpersonal relations or working ability.

**Applicant** means any entity that files an application or unsolicited proposal or otherwise requests EPA assistance (see definition for EPA assistance).

**Assistant Attorney General** is the head of the Civil Rights Division, U.S. Department of Justice.

**Award Official** means the EPA official with the authority to approve and execute assistance agreements and to take other assistance related actions authorized by this part and by other EPA regulations or delegation of authority.

**Drug abuse** means:

(a) The use of any drug or substance listed by the Department of Justice in 21 CFR 1308.11, under authority of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. 801, as a controlled substance unavailable for prescription because:

(1) The drug or substance has a high potential for abuse,

(2) The drug or other substance has no currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States, or

(3) There is a lack of accepted safety for use of the drug or other substance under medical supervision.

Note: Examples of drugs under paragraph (a)(1) of this section include certain opiates and opiate derivatives (e.g., heroin) and hallucinogenic substances (e.g., marijuana, mescaline, peyote)

and depressants (e.g., methaqualone). Examples of (a)(2) include opium, coca leaves, methadone, amphetamines and barbiturates.

(b) The misuse of any drug or substance listed by the Department of Justice in 21 CFR 1308.12-1308.15 under authority of the Controlled Substances Act as a controlled substance available for prescription.

**EPA** means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

**EPA assistance** means any grant or cooperative agreement, loan, contract (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty), or any other arrangement by which EPA provides or otherwise makes available assistance in the form of:

(1) Funds;

(2) Services of personnel; or

(3) Real or personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

(i) Transfers or leases of such property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration; and

(ii) Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of such property if EPA's share of its fair market value is not returned to EPA.

**Facility** means all, or any part of, or any interests in structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, or other real or personal property.

**Handicapped person:**

(a) **Handicapped person** means any person who (1) has a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, (2) has a record of such an impairment, or (3) is regarded as having such an impairment. For purposes of employment, the term handicapped person does not include any person who is an alcoholic or drug abuser whose current use of alcohol or drugs prevents such individual from performing the duties of the job in question or whose employment, by reason of such current drug or alcohol abuse, would constitute a direct threat to property or the safety of others.

(b) As used in this paragraph, the phrase:

(1) **Physical or mental impairment** means (i) any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; and (ii) any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.

(2) **Major life activities** means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) **Has a record of such an impairment** means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) **Is regarded as having an impairment** means:

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by a recipient as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined above but is treated by a recipient as having such an impairment.

**Office of Civil Rights** or OCR means the Director of the Office of Civil Rights, EPA Headquarters or his/her designated representative.

**Project Officer** means the EPA official designated in the assistance agreement (as defined in EPA assistance) as EPA's program contact with the recipient; Project Officers are responsible for monitoring the project.

**Qualified handicapped person** means:

(a) With respect to employment: A handicapped person who, with reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the job in question.

(b) With respect to services: A handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of such services.

**Racial classifications:**<sup>1</sup>

-----  
<sup>1</sup> Additional subcategories based on national origin or primary language spoken may be used where appropriate on either a national or a regional basis. Subparagraphs (a) through (e) are in conformity with Directive 15 of the Office of Federal Statistical Policy and Standards, whose function is now in the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget. Should that office, or any successor office, change or otherwise amend the categories listed in Directive 15, the categories in this paragraph shall be interpreted to conform with any such changes or amendments.  
-----

(a) **American Indian or Alaskan native.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintains cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.

(b) **Asian or Pacific Islander.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes, for example, China, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa.

(c) **Black and not of Hispanic origin.** A person having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.

(d) **Hispanic.** A person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

(e) **White, not of Hispanic origin.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, or the Middle East.

**Recipient** means, for the purposes of this regulation, any State or its political subdivision, any instrumentality of a State or its political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient, including any successor, assignee, or transferee of a recipient, but

excluding the ultimate beneficiary of the assistance.

**Section 13** refers to section 13 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972.

**United States** includes the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, the Canal Zone, and all other territories and possessions of the United States; the term **State** includes any one of the foregoing.

## **Subpart B--Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Race, Color, National Origin or Sex**

### **§ 7.30 General prohibition.**

No person shall be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving EPA assistance on the basis of race, color, national origin, or on the basis of sex in any program or activity receiving EPA assistance under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, including the Environmental Financing Act of 1972.

### **§ 7.35 Specific prohibitions.**

(a) As to any program or activity receiving EPA assistance, a recipient shall not directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements on the basis of race, color, national origin or, if applicable, sex:

(1) Deny a person any service, aid or other benefit of the program;

(2) Provide a person any service, aid or other benefit that is different, or is provided differently from that provided to others under the program;

(3) Restrict a person in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, aid, or benefit provided by the program;

(4) Subject a person to segregation in any manner or separate treatment in any way related to receiving services or benefits under the program;

(5) Deny a person or any group of persons the opportunity to participate as members of any planning or advisory body which is an integral part of the program, such as a local sanitation board or sewer authority;

(6) Discriminate in employment on the basis of sex in any program subject to section 13, or on the basis of race, color, or national origin in any program whose purpose is to create employment; or, by means of employment discrimination, deny intended beneficiaries the benefits of the EPA assistance program, or subject the beneficiaries to prohibited discrimination.

(7) In administering a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance in which the recipient has previously discriminated on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin, the recipient shall take affirmative action to provide remedies to those who have been injured by the discrimination.

(b) A recipient shall not use criteria or methods of administering its program which have the effect of

subjecting individuals to discrimination because of their race, color, national origin, or sex, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, national origin, or sex.

(c) A recipient shall not choose a site or location of a facility that has the purpose or effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any program to which this part applies on the grounds of race, color, or national origin or sex; or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of this subpart.

(d) The specific prohibitions of discrimination enumerated above do not limit the general prohibition of §7.30.

## **Subpart C--Discrimination Prohibited on the Basis of Handicap**

### **§ 7.45 General prohibition.**

No qualified handicapped person shall solely on the basis of handicap be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving EPA assistance.

### **§ 7.50 Specific prohibitions against discrimination.**

(a) A recipient, in providing any aid, benefit or service under any program or activity receiving EPA assistance shall not, on the basis of handicap, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangement:

(1) Deny a qualified handicapped person any service, aid or other benefit of a federally assisted program;

(2) Provide different or separate aids, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons than is provided to others unless the action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aids, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(3) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against a qualified handicapped person by providing significant assistance to an entity that discriminates on the basis of handicap in providing aids, benefits, or services to beneficiaries of the recipient's program;

(4) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(5) Limit a qualified handicapped person in any other way in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving an aid, benefit or service from the program.

(b) A recipient may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections: (1) That have the effect of excluding handicapped persons from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity that receives or benefits from EPA assistance or (2) that have

the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program or activity receiving EPA assistance with respect to handicapped persons.

(c) A recipient shall not use criteria or methods of administering any program or activity receiving EPA assistance which have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination because of their handicap, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of such program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(d) Recipients shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with their applicants, employees, and beneficiaries are available to persons with impaired vision and hearing.

(e) The exclusion of non-handicapped persons or specified classes of handicapped persons from programs limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to handicapped persons or a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this subpart.

#### **§ 7.55 Separate or different programs.**

Recipients shall not deny a qualified handicapped person an opportunity equal to that afforded others to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service in the program receiving EPA assistance. Recipients shall administer programs in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified handicapped persons.

#### **§ 7.60 Prohibitions and requirements relating to employment.**

(a) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity that receives or benefits from Federal assistance.

(b) A recipient shall make all decisions concerning employment under any program or activity to which this part applies in a manner which ensures that discrimination on the basis of handicap does not occur, and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that adversely affects their opportunities or status because of handicap.

(c) The prohibition against discrimination in employment applies to the following activities:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and the processing of applications for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(6) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;

(7) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(8) Employer sponsored activities, including social or recreational programs; or

(9) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(d) A recipient shall not participate in a contractual or other relationship that has the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped applicants or employees to discrimination prohibited by this subpart. The relationships referred to in this paragraph include relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient, and with organizations providing training and apprenticeship programs.

(e) A recipient shall make reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified handicapped applicant or employee unless the recipient can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program.

(f) A recipient shall not use employment tests or criteria that discriminate against handicapped persons and shall ensure that employment tests are adapted for use by persons who have handicaps that impair sensory, manual, or speaking skills.

(g) A recipient shall not conduct a preemployment medical examination or make a preemployment inquiry as to whether an applicant is a handicapped person or as to the nature or severity of a handicap except as permitted by the Department of Justice in 28 CFR 42.513.

#### **§7.65 Accessibility.**

(a) *General.* A recipient shall operate each program or activity receiving EPA assistance so that such program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. This paragraph does not:

(1) Necessarily require a recipient to make each of its existing facilities or every part of an existing facility accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(2) Require a recipient to take any action that the recipient can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of its program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. If an action would result in such an alteration or such financial and administrative burdens, the recipient shall be required to take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or financial and administrative burdens but would nevertheless ensure that handicapped persons receive the benefits and services of the program or activity receiving EPA assistance.

(b) *Methods of making existing programs accessible.* A recipient may comply with the accessibility

requirements of this section by making structural changes, redesigning equipment, reassigning services to accessible buildings, assigning aides to beneficiaries, or any other means that make its program or activity accessible to handicapped persons. In choosing among alternatives, a recipient must give priority to methods that offer program benefits to handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(c) **Deadlines.** (1) Except where structural changes in facilities are necessary, recipients must adhere to the provisions of this section within 60 days after the effective date of this part.

(2) Recipients having an existing facility which does require alterations in order to make a program or activity accessible must prepare a transition plan in accordance with § 7.75 within six months from the effective date of this part. The recipient must complete the changes as soon as possible, but not later than three years from date of award.

(d) **Notice of accessibility.** The recipient must make sure that interested persons, including those with impaired vision or hearing, can find out about the existence and location of the assisted program services, activities, and facilities that are accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(e) **Structural and financial feasibility.** This section does not require structural alterations to existing facilities if making such alterations would not be structurally or financially feasible. An alteration is not structurally feasible when it has little likelihood of being accomplished without removing or altering a load-bearing structural member. Financial feasibility shall take into account the degree to which the alteration work is to be assisted by EPA assistance, the cost limitations of the program under which such assistance is provided, and the relative cost of accomplishing such alterations in manners consistent and inconsistent with accessibility.

#### § 7.70 New construction.

(a) **General.** New facilities shall be designed and constructed to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. Alterations to existing facilities shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be designed and constructed to be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(b) **Conformance with Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.** (1) Effective as of January 18, 1991, design, construction, or alteration of buildings in conformance with sections 3-8 of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (USAF) (appendix A to 41 CFR subpart 101-19.6) shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of this section with respect to those buildings. Departures from particular technical and scoping requirements of UFAS by the use of other methods are permitted where substantially equivalent or greater access to and usability of the building is provided.

(2) For purposes of this section, section 4.1.6(1)(g) of UFAS shall be interpreted to exempt from the requirements of UFAS only mechanical rooms and other

spaces that, because of their intended use, will not require accessibility to the public or beneficiaries or result in the employment or residence therein of persons with physical handicaps.

(3) This section does not require recipients to make building alterations that have little likelihood of being accomplished without removing or altering a load-bearing structural member. [49 FR 1659, Jan. 12, 1984, as amended at 55 FR 52138, 52142, Dec. 19, 1990]

#### § 7.75 Transition plan.

If structural changes to facilities are necessary to make the program accessible to handicapped persons, a recipient must prepare a transition plan.

(a) **Requirements.** The transition plan must set forth the steps needed to complete the structural changes required and must be developed with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons. At a minimum, the transition plan must:

(1) Identify the physical obstacles in the recipient's facilities that limit handicapped persons' access to its program or activity,

(2) Describe in detail what the recipient will do to make the facilities accessible,

(3) Specify the schedule for the steps needed to achieve full program accessibility, and include a year-by-year timetable if the process will take more than one year,

(4) Indicate the person responsible for carrying out the plan.

(b) **Availability.** Recipients shall make available a copy of the transition plan to the OCR upon request and to the public for inspection at either the site of the project or at the recipient's main office.

#### Subpart D--Requirements for Applicants and Recipients

##### § 7.80 Applicants.

(a) **Assurances--(1) General.** Applicants for EPA assistance shall submit an assurance with their applications stating that, with respect to their programs or activities that receive EPA assistance, they will comply with the requirements of this part. Applicants must also submit any other information that the OCR determines is necessary for preaward review. The applicant's acceptance of EPA assistance is an acceptance of the obligation of this assurance and this part.

(2) **Duration of assurance--(i) Real property.** When EPA awards assistance in the form of real property, or assistance to acquire real property, or structures on the property, the assurance will obligate the recipient, or transferee, during the period the real property or structures are used for the purpose for which EPA assistance is extended, or for another purpose in which similar services or benefits are provided. The transfer instrument shall contain a covenant running with the

land which assures nondiscrimination. Where applicable, the covenant shall also retain a right of reverter which will permit EPA to recover the property if the covenant is ever broken.

(ii) **Personal property.** When EPA provides assistance in the form of personal property, the assurance will obligate the recipient for so long as it continues to own or possess the property.

(iii) **Other forms of assistance.** In all other cases, the assurance will obligate the recipient for as long as EPA assistance is extended.

(b) **Wastewater treatment project.** EPA Form 4700-4 shall also be submitted with applications for assistance under Title II of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

(c) **Compliance information.** Each applicant for EPA assistance shall submit regarding the program or activity that would receive EPA assistance:

(1) Notice of any lawsuit pending against the applicant alleging discrimination on the basis of race, color, sex, handicap, or national origin;

(2) A brief description of any applications pending to other Federal agencies for assistance, and of Federal assistance being provided at the time of the application; and

(3) A statement describing any civil rights compliance reviews regarding the applicant conducted during the two-year period before the application, and information concerning the agency or organization performing the reviews.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000-0006)

#### § 7.85 Recipients.

(a) **Compliance information.** Each recipient shall collect, maintain, and on request of the OCR, provide the following information to show compliance with this part:

(1) A brief description of any lawsuits pending against the recipient that allege discrimination which this part prohibits;

(2) Racial/ethnic, national origin, sex and handicap data, or EPA Form 4700-4 information submitted with its application;

(3) A log of discrimination complaints which identifies the complaint, the date it was filed, the date the recipient's investigation was completed, the disposition, and the date of disposition; and

(4) Reports of any compliance reviews conducted by any other agencies.

(b) **Additional compliance information.** If necessary, the OCR may require recipients to submit data and information specific to certain programs to determine compliance where there is reason to believe that discrimination may exist in a program or activity receiving EPA assistance or to investigate a complaint alleging discrimination in a program or activity receiving EPA assistance. Requests shall be limited to data and information which is relevant to determining compliance and shall be accompanied by a written statement summarizing the complaint or setting forth the basis for the belief that discrimination may exist.

(c) **Self-evaluation.** Each recipient must conduct a self-evaluation of its administrative policies and practices, to consider whether such policies and practices may involve handicap discrimination prohibited by this part. When conducting the self-evaluation, the recipient shall consult with interested and involved persons including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons. The evaluation shall be completed within 18 months after the effective date of this part.

(d) Preparing compliance information. In preparing compliance information, a recipient must:

(1) [Reserved]

(2) Use the racial classifications set forth in § 7.25 in determining categories of race, color or national origin.

(e) **Maintaining compliance information.** Recipients must keep records for paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section for three (3) years after completing the project. When any complaint or other action for alleged failure to comply with this part is brought before the three-year period ends, the recipient shall keep records until the complaint is resolved.

(f) Accessibility to compliance information. A recipient shall:

(1) Give the OCR access during normal business hours to its books, records, accounts and other sources of information, including its facilities, as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with this part;

(2) Make compliance information available to the public upon request; and

(3) Assist in obtaining other required information that is in the possession of other agencies, institutions, or persons not under the recipient's control. If such party refuses to release that information, the recipient shall inform the OCR and explain its efforts to obtain the information.

(g) **Coordination of compliance effort.** If the recipient employs fifteen (15) or more employees, it shall designate at least one person to coordinate its efforts to comply with its obligations under this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2000-0006)

#### § 7.90 Grievance procedures.

(a) **Requirements.** Each recipient shall adopt grievance procedures that assure the prompt and fair resolution of complaints which allege violation of this part.

(b) **Exception.** Recipients with fewer than fifteen (15) full-time employees need not comply with this section unless the OCR finds a violation of this part or determines that creating a grievance procedure will not significantly impair the recipient's ability to provide benefits or services.

#### § 7.95 Notice of nondiscrimination.

(a) **Requirements.** A recipient shall provide initial and continuing notice that it does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or handicap in a program or activity receiving EPA assistance or, in

programs covered by section 13, on the basis of sex. Methods of notice must accommodate those with impaired vision or hearing. At a minimum, this notice must be posted in a prominent place in the recipient's offices or facilities. Methods of notice may also include publishing in newspapers and magazines, and placing notices in recipient's internal publications or on recipient's printed letterhead. Where appropriate, such notice must be in a language or languages other than English. The notice must identify the responsible employee designated in accordance with § 7.85.

(b) **Deadline.** Recipients of assistance must provide initial notice by thirty (30) calendar days after award and continuing notice for the duration of EPA assistance.

#### **§ 7.100 Intimidation and retaliation prohibited.**

No applicant, recipient, nor other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or group, either:

(a) For the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege guaranteed by the Acts or this part, or

(b) Because the individual has filed a complaint or has testified, assisted or participated in any way in an investigation, proceeding or hearing under this part, or has opposed any practice made unlawful by this regulation.

### **Subpart E--Agency Compliance Procedures**

#### **§ 7.105 General policy.**

EPA's Administrator, Director of the Office of Civil Rights, Project Officers and other responsible officials shall seek the cooperation of applicants and recipients in securing compliance with this part, and are available to provide help.

#### **§ 7.110 Preaward compliance.**

(a) **Review of compliance information.** Within EPA's application processing period, the OCR will determine whether the applicant is in compliance with this part and inform the Award Official. This determination will be based on the submissions required by § 7.80 and any other information EPA receives during this time (including complaints) or has on file about the applicant. When the OCR cannot make a determination on the basis of this information, additional information will be requested from the applicant, local government officials, or interested persons or organizations, including handicapped persons or organizations representing such persons. The OCR may also conduct an on-site review only when it has reason to believe discrimination may be occurring in a program or activity which is the subject of the application.

(b) **Voluntary compliance.** If the review indicates noncompliance, an applicant may agree in writing to take the steps the OCR recommends to come into compliance with this part. The OCR must approve the written agreement before any award is made.

(c) **Refusal to comply.** If the applicant refuses to enter

into such an agreement, the OCR shall follow the procedure established by paragraph (b) of § 7.130.

#### **§ 7.115 Postaward compliance.**

(a) **Periodic review.** The OCR may periodically conduct compliance reviews of any recipient's programs or activities receiving EPA assistance, including the request of data and information, and may conduct on-site reviews when it has reason to believe that discrimination may be occurring in such programs or activities.

(b) **Notice of review.** After selecting a recipient for review or initiating a complaint investigation in accordance with § 7.120, the OCR will inform the recipient of:

(1) The nature of and schedule for review, or investigation; and

(2) Its opportunity, before the determination in paragraph (d) of this section is made, to make a written submission responding to, rebutting, or denying the allegations raised in the review or complaint.

(c) **Postreview notice.** (1) Within 180 calendar days from the start of the compliance review or complaint investigation, the OCR will notify the recipient in writing by certified mail, return receipt requested, of:

(i) Preliminary findings;

(ii) Recommendations, if any, for achieving voluntary compliance; and

(iii) Recipient's right to engage in voluntary compliance negotiations where appropriate.

(2) The OCR will notify the Award Official and the Assistant Attorney General for Civil Rights of the preliminary findings of noncompliance.

(d) **Formal determination of noncompliance.** After receiving the notice of the preliminary finding of noncompliance in paragraph (c) of this section, the recipient may:

(1) Agree to the OCR's recommendations, or

(2) Submit a written response sufficient to demonstrate that the preliminary findings are incorrect, or that compliance may be achieved through steps other than those recommended by OCR

. If the recipient does not take one of these actions within fifty (50) calendar days after receiving this preliminary notice, the OCR shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days, send a formal written determination of noncompliance to the recipient and copies to the Award Official and Assistant Attorney General.

(e) **Voluntary compliance time limits.** The recipient will have ten (10) calendar days from receipt of the formal determination of noncompliance in which to come into voluntary compliance. If the recipient fails to meet this deadline, the OCR must start proceedings under paragraph (b) of § 7.130.

(f) **Form of voluntary compliance agreements.** All agreements to come into voluntary compliance must:

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Set forth the specific steps the recipient has agreed to take, and

(3) Be signed by the Director, OCR or his/her

designee and an official with authority to legally bind the recipient.

#### § 7.120 Complaint investigations.

The OCR shall promptly investigate all complaints filed under this section unless the complainant and the party complained against agree to a delay pending settlement negotiations.

(a) **Who may file a complaint.** A person who believes that he or she or a specific class of persons has been discriminated against in violation of this part may file a complaint. The complaint may be filed by an authorized representative. A complaint alleging employment discrimination must identify at least one individual aggrieved by such discrimination. Complaints solely alleging employment discrimination against an individual on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex or religion shall be processed under the procedures for complaints of employment discrimination filed against recipients of Federal assistance (see 28 CFR part 42, subpart H and 29 CFR part 1691). Complainants are encouraged but not required to make use of any grievance procedure established under § 7.90 before filing a complaint. Filing a complaint through a grievance procedure does not extend the 180 day calendar requirement of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(b) **Where, when and how to file complaint.** The complainant may file a complaint at any EPA office. The complaint may be referred to the region in which the alleged discriminatory acts occurred.

(1) The complaint must be in writing and it must describe the alleged discriminatory acts which violate this part.

(2) The complaint must be filed within 180 calendar days of the alleged discriminatory acts, unless the OCR waives the time limit for good cause. The filing of a grievance with the recipient does not satisfy the requirement that complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged discriminatory acts.

(c) **Notification.** The OCR will notify the complainant and the recipient of the agency's receipt of the complaint within five (5) calendar days.

(d) **Complaint processing procedures.** After acknowledging receipt of a complaint, the OCR will immediately initiate complaint processing procedures.

(1) **Preliminary investigation.** (i) Within twenty (20) calendar days of acknowledgment of the complaint, the OCR will review the complaint for acceptance, rejection, or referral to the appropriate Federal agency.

(ii) If the complaint is accepted, the OCR will notify the complainant and the Award Official. The OCR will also notify the applicant or recipient complained against of the allegations and give the applicant or recipient opportunity to make a written submission responding to, rebutting, or denying the allegations raised in the complaint.

(iii) The party complained against may send the OCR a response to the notice of complaint within thirty (30) calendar days of receiving it.

(2) **Informal resolution.** (i) OCR shall attempt to resolve complaints informally whenever possible. When a complaint cannot be resolved informally, OCR shall follow the procedures established by paragraphs (c) through (e) of § 7.115.

(ii) [Reserved]

(e) **Confidentiality.** EPA agrees to keep the complainant's identity confidential except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this part, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing, or judicial proceeding arising thereunder. Ordinarily in complaints of employment discrimination, the name of the complainant will be given to the recipient with the notice of complaint.

(f) [Reserved]

(g) **Dismissal of complaint.** If OCR's investigation reveals no violation of this part, the Director, OCR, will dismiss the complaint and notify the complainant and recipient.

#### § 7.125 Coordination with other agencies.

If, in the conduct of a compliance review or an investigation, it becomes evident that another agency has jurisdiction over the subject matter, OCR will cooperate with that agency during the continuation of the review of investigation. EPA will:

(a) Coordinate its efforts with the other agency, and

(b) Ensure that one of the agencies is designated the lead agency for this purpose. When an agency other than EPA serves as the lead agency, any action taken, requirement imposed, or determination made by the lead agency, other than a final determination to terminate funds, shall have the same effect as though such action had been taken by EPA.

#### § 7.130 Actions available to EPA to obtain compliance.

(a) **General.** If compliance with this part cannot be assured by informal means, EPA may terminate or refuse to award or to continue assistance. EPA may also use any other means authorized by law to get compliance, including a referral of the matter to the Department of Justice.

(b) **Procedure to deny, annul, suspend or terminate EPA assistance--** (1) **OCR finding.** If OCR determines that an applicant or recipient is not in compliance with this part, and if compliance cannot be achieved voluntarily, OCR shall make a finding of noncompliance. The OCR will notify the applicant or recipient (by registered mail, return receipt requested) of the finding, the action proposed to be taken, and the opportunity for an evidentiary hearing.

(2) **Hearing.** (i) Within 30 days of receipt of the above notice, the applicant or recipient shall file a written answer, under oath or affirmation, and may request a hearing.

(ii) The answer and request for a hearing shall be sent by registered mail, return receipt requested, to the Chief Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) (A-110), United States

Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Ave., NW., Washington, DC 20460. Upon receipt of a request for a hearing, the ALJ will send the applicant or recipient a copy of the ALJ's procedures. If the recipient does not request a hearing, it shall be deemed to have waived its right to a hearing, and the OCR finding shall be deemed to be the ALJ's determination.

(3) **Final decision and disposition.** (i) The applicant or recipient may, within 30 days of receipt of the ALJ's determination, file with the Administrator its exceptions to that determination. When such exceptions are filed, the Administrator may, within 45 days after the ALJ's determination, serve to the applicant or recipient, a notice that he/she will review the determination. In the absence of either exceptions or notice of review, the ALJ's determination shall constitute the Administrator's final decision.

(ii) If the Administrator reviews the ALJ's determination, all parties shall be given reasonable opportunity to file written statements. A copy of the Administrator's decision will be sent to the applicant or recipient.

(iii) If the Administrator's decision is to deny an application, or annul, suspend or terminate EPA assistance, that decision becomes effective thirty (30) days from the date on which the Administrator submits a full written report of the circumstances and grounds for such action to the Committees of the House and Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program or activity involved. The decision of the Administrator shall not be subject to further administrative appeal under EPA's General Regulation for Assistance Programs (40 CFR part 30, subpart L).

(4) **Scope of decision.** The denial, annulment,

termination or suspension shall be limited to the particular applicant or recipient who was found to have discriminated, and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program or the part of it in which the discrimination was found.

**§ 7.135 Procedure for regaining eligibility.**

(a) **Requirements.** An applicant or recipient whose assistance has been denied, annulled, terminated, or suspended under this part regains eligibility as soon as it:

(1) Provides reasonable assurance that it is complying and will comply with this part in the future, and

(2) Satisfies the terms and conditions for regaining eligibility that are specified in the denial, annulment, termination or suspension order.

(b) **Procedure.** The applicant or recipient must submit a written request to restore eligibility to the OCR declaring that it has met the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section. Upon determining that these requirements have been met, the OCR must notify the Award Official, and the applicant or recipient that eligibility has been restored.

(c) Rights on denial of restoration of eligibility. If the OCR denies a request to restore eligibility, the applicant or recipient may file a written request for a hearing before the EPA Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (c) § 7.130, listing the reasons it believes the OCR was in error.

# 40 CFR PART 31—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

## Section Contents

### Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

- § 31.10 Forms for applying for grants.
- § 31.11 State plans.
- § 31.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for “high-risk” grantees.
- § 31.13 Principal environmental statutory provisions applicable to EPA assistance awards.

### Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

#### Financial Administration

- § 31.20 Standards for financial management systems.
- § 31.21 Payment.
- § 31.22 Allowable costs.
- § 31.23 Period of availability of funds.
- § 31.24 Matching or cost sharing.
- § 31.25 Program income.
- § 31.26 Non-Federal audit.

### Changes, Property, and Subawards

- § 31.30 Changes.
- § 31.31 Real property.
- § 31.32 Equipment.
- § 31.33 Supplies.
- § 31.34 Copyrights.
- § 31.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
- § 31.36 Procurement.
- § 31.37 Subgrants.
- § 31.38 Indian Self Determination Act.

### Reports, Records, Retention, and Enforcement

- § 31.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
- § 31.41 Financial reporting.
- § 31.42 Retention and access requirements for records.
- § 31.43 Enforcement.
- § 31.44 Termination for convenience.
- § 31.45 Quality assurance.

### Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements

- § 31.50 Closeout.
- § 31.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.
- § 31.52 Collection of amounts due.

### Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

### Subpart F—Disputes

- § 31.70 Disputes.

## Appendix A to Part 31—Audit Requirements for State and Local Government Recipients

---

**Authority:** 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 300f *et seq.*; 7 U.S.C. 136 *et seq.*; 15 U.S.C. 2601 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 9601 *et seq.*; 20 U.S.C. 4011 *et seq.*; 33 U.S.C. 1401 *et seq.*

**Source:** 53 FR 8075, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

### Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

#### § 31.10 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF-424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current

need not be resubmitted.

### § 31.11 State plans.

(a) *Scope.* The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, “Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,” States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive Order.

(b) *Requirements.* A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances.* In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

- (1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions,
- (2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or
- (3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments.* A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: (1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or (2) a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

### § 31.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for “high-risk” grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered “high risk” if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

- (1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or
- (2) Is not financially stable, or
- (3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part, or
- (4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or
- (5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

- (1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;
- (2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase

until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grantee or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

- (1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;
- (2) The reason(s) for imposing them;
- (3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions and
- (4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

### § 31.13 Principal environmental statutory provisions applicable to EPA assistance awards.

Grantees shall comply with all applicable Federal laws including:

(a) Section 306 of the Clean Air Act, (42 U.S.C. 7606).

(b) Section 508 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1368).

(c) Section 1424(e) of the Safe Drinking Water Act, (42 U.S.C. 300h-3(e)). [53 FR 8075, Mar. 11, 1988]

## Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

### Financial Administration

### § 31.20 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—

- (1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and
- (2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

- (1) *Financial reporting.* Accurate, current, and

complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records.* Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control.* Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control.* Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost.* Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation.* Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management.* Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

### **§ 31.21 Payment.**

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard.* Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances.* Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement.* Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with §31.43(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 *et seq.* ) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to \$100 per year for administrative expenses.

**§ 31.22 Allowable costs.**

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) *Applicable cost principles.* For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for

determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.

For the costs of a -	Use the principles in -
State, local or Indian tribal government	OMB Circular A-87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A-122 as not subject to that circular	OBM Circular A-122
Educational institutions.	OMB Circular A-21.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OMB Circular A-122 as not subject to that circular	48 CFR part 3, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency .

**§ 31.23 Period of availability of funds.**

(a) *General.* Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations.* A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF-269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

**§ 31.24 Matching or cost sharing.**

(a) *Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable.* With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by other cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions

applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions* —(1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements*. Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing*. For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements*. Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income*. Costs financed by program income, as defined in §31.25, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in §31.25(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors*. Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records*. Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions*. (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for

them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services* —(1) *Volunteer services*. Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations*. When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space*. (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land*. If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures*. If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market

value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,

(2) *Other awards.* If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in §31.22, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition.* If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property.* In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

### **§ 31.25 Program income.**

(a) *General.* Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments

of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income.* Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. "During the grant period" is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income.* If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues.* Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties.* Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See §31.34.)

(f) *Property.* Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§31.31 and 31.32.

(g) *Use of program income.* Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction.* Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition.* When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant

agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching.* When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period.* There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

#### **§ 31.26 Non-Federal audit.**

(a) *Basic rule.* Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, “Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.” The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees.* State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends \$300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, “Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations,” have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate

adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection.* In arranging for audit services, §31.36 shall be followed.

[53 FR 8075, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45944, Aug. 29, 1997]

#### **Changes, Property, and Subawards**

##### **§ 31.30 Changes.**

(a) *General.* Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles.* The applicable cost principles (see §31.22) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes —(1) Nonconstruction projects.* Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds \$100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees

must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

- (1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).
  - (2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.
  - (3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.
  - (4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of §31.36 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.
- (e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.
- (f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget form as the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.
- (2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see §31.22) may be made by letter.
- (3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

### **§ 31.31 Real property.**

- (a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.
- (b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.
- (c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the

grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

- (1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.
- (2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.
- (3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

### **§ 31.32 Equipment.**

- (a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.
- (b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.
- (c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.
- (2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for

which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in §31.25(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition.* When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than \$5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of \$5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an

amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment.* In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title.* The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third party named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow 31.32(e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

#### **§ 31.33 Supplies.**

(a) *Title.* Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition.* If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

#### **§ 31.34 Copyrights.**

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant;

and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

**§ 31.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.**

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension."

**§ 31.36 Procurement.**

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable federal law, the standards identified in this section, and if applicable, §31.38.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or

conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative analysis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but

are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

- (i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and
  - (ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.
- (c) *Competition.* (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of §31.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:
- (i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,
  - (ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,
  - (iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,
  - (iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,
  - (v) Organizational conflicts of interest,
  - (vi) Specifying only a "brand name" product instead of allowing "an equal" product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and
  - (vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number

of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

- (i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a "brand name or equal" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and
- (ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(5) Construction grants awarded under Title II of the Clean Water Act are subject to the following "Buy American" requirements in paragraphs (c)(5) (i)–(iii) of this section. Section 215 of the Clean Water Act requires that contractors give preference to the use of domestic material in the construction of EPA-funded treatment works.

- (i) Contractors must use domestic construction materials in preference to nondomestic material if it is priced no more than 6 percent higher than the bid or offered price of the nondomestic material, including all costs of delivery to the construction site and any applicable duty, whether or not assessed. The grantee will normally base the computations on prices and costs in effect on the date of opening bids or proposals.
- (ii) The award official may waive the Buy American provision based on factors the award official considers relevant, including:
  - (A) Such use is not in the public interest;
  - (B) The cost is unreasonable;
  - (C) The Agency's available resources are not sufficient to implement the provision, subject to the Deputy

Administrator's concurrence;

(D) The articles, materials or supplies of the class or kind to be used or the articles, materials or supplies from which they are manufactured are not mined, produced or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities or satisfactory quality for the particular project; or

(E) Application of this provision is contrary to multilateral government procurement agreements, subject to the Deputy Administrator's concurrence.

(iii) All bidding documents, subagreements, and, if appropriate, requests for proposals must contain the following "Buy American" provision: In accordance with section 215 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.* ) and implementing EPA regulations, the contractor agrees that preference will be given to domestic construction materials by the contractor, subcontractors, materialmen and suppliers in the performance of this subagreement.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed*— (1) *Procurement by small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at \$100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by *sealed bids* (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in 31.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define

the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by *competitive proposals*. The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

- (A) The item is available only from a single source;
- (B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;
- (C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or
- (D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.
  - (ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.
  - (iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.
- (e) [Reserved]
- (f) *Contract cost and price.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price reasonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.
  - (2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.
  - (3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see §31.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.
  - (4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not

be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

- (i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or
- (ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or
- (iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product; or
- (iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or
- (v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as

being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of \$10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of

Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a-7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of \$2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of \$2000, and in excess of \$2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of \$100,000)

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the State energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 89 Stat. 871).

(j) *Payment to consultants.* (1) EPA will limit its participation in the salary rate (excluding overhead) paid to individual consultants retained by grantees or by a grantee's contractors or subcontractors to the maximum daily rate for a GS-18. (Grantees may, however, pay consultants more than this amount). This limitation applies to consultation services of designated individuals with specialized skills who are paid at a daily or hourly rate. This rate does not include transportation and subsistence costs for travel

performed; grantees will pay these in accordance with their normal travel reimbursement practices. (Pub. L. 99-591).

(2) Subagreements with firms for services which are awarded using the procurement requirements in this part are not affected by this limitation.

(k) *Use of the same architect or engineer during construction.* (1) If the grantee is satisfied with the qualifications and performance of the architect or engineer who provided any or all of the facilities planning or design services for a waste-water treatment works project and wishes to retain that firm or individual during construction of the project, it may do so without further public notice and evaluation of qualifications, provided:

(i) The grantee received a facilities planning (Step 1) or design grant (Step 2), and selected the architect or engineer in accordance with EPA's procurement regulations in effect when EPA awarded the grant; or

(ii) The award official approves noncompetitive procurement under §31.36(d)(4) for reasons other than simply using the same individual or firm that provided facilities planning or design services for the project; or

(iii) The grantee attests that:

(A) The initial request for proposals clearly stated the possibility that the firm or individual selected could be awarded a subagreement for services during construction; and

(B) The firm or individual was selected for facilities planning or design services in accordance with procedures specified in this section.

(C) No employee, officer or agent of the grantee, any member of their immediate families, or their partners have financial or other interest in the firm selected for award; and

(D) None of the grantee's officers, employees or agents solicited or accepted gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors or other parties to subagreements.

(2) However, if the grantee uses the procedures in paragraph (k)(1) of this section to retain an architect or engineer, any Step 3 subagreements between the architect or engineer and the grantee must meet all of the other procurement provisions in §31.36.

[53 FR 8068 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, and amended at 53 FR 8075, Mar. 11, 1988; 60 FR 19639, 19644, Apr. 19, 1995; 66 FR 3794, Jan. 16, 2001; 73 FR 15913, Mar. 26, 2008]

### § 31.37 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow State law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses

required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with §31.42 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 31.10;

(2) Section 31.11;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in §31.21; and

(4) Section 31.50.

### § 31.38 Indian Self Determination Act.

Any contract, subcontract, or subgrant awarded under an EPA grant by an Indian Tribe or Indian Intertribal Consortium shall require to the extent feasible:

(a) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment in connection with the administration of such contracts or grants shall be given to Indians as defined in the Indian Self Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450b); and

(b) Preference in the award of subcontracts and subgrants in connection with the administration of such contracts or grants shall be given to Indian organizations and to Indian-owned economic enterprises as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 77) [25 U.S.C. 1452].

[66 FR 3794, Jan. 19, 2001]

### Reports, Records, Retention, and Enforcement

**§ 31.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.**

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more

frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

**§ 31.41 Financial reporting.**

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or  
(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report* —(1) *Form*. Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with §31.41(e)(2)(iii).

(2) *Accounting basis*. Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency*. The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date*. When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report* —(1) *Form*. (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements*. Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the "Remarks" section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees*. When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date*. Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement* —(1) *Advance payments*. Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements*. Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in §31.41(b)(3).

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs*. (1) Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.

(i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in §31.41(d), instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in §31.41(b)(3).

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance*. (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by §31.41(b) (3) and (4).

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form

specified in §31.41(d).

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in §31.41(b) for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis.* The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by §31.41(b)(2).

### **§ 31.42 Retention and access requirements for records.**

(a) *Applicability.* (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement, or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see §31.36(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*—(1) *General.* When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on

the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records.* The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support.* In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc.* This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm.* Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records*— (1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees.* The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access.* The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access.* The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records Unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

### § 31.43 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

- (1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,
- (2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,
- (3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,
- (i) EPA can also wholly or partly annul the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,
- (ii) [Reserved]
- (4) Withhold further awards for the program, or
- (5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings, appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

- (1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,
- (2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to Debarment and Suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to "Debarment and Suspension" under E.O. 12549 (see §31.35). [53 FR 8068 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

### § 31.44 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in §31.43 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

- (a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or
- (b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either §31.43 or paragraph (a) of this section.

### § 31.45 Quality assurance.

If the grantee's project involves environmentally related measurements or data generation, the grantee shall develop and implement quality assurance practices consisting of policies, procedures, specifications, standards, and documentation sufficient to produce data of quality adequate to meet project objectives and to minimize loss of data due to out-of-control conditions or malfunctions. [53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

### Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements

#### § 31.50 Closeout.

(a) *General.* The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports.* Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:

- (1) Final performance or progress report.
- (2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF-271) (as applicable.)
- (3) Final request for payment (SF-270) (if applicable).
- (4) Invention disclosure (if applicable).
- (5) Federally-owned property report: In accordance with §31.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment.* The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this

section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments.* (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

#### **§ 31.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.**

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in §31.42;

(d) Property management requirements in §§31.31 and 31.32; and

(e) Audit requirements in §31.26.

#### **§ 31.52 Collection of amounts due.**

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

### **Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]**

### **Subpart F—Disputes**

#### **§ 31.70 Disputes.**

(a) Disagreements should be resolved at the lowest level possible.

(b) If an agreement cannot be reached, the EPA disputes decision official will provide a written final decision. The EPA disputes decision official is the individual designated by the award official to resolve disputes concerning assistance agreements.

(c) The disputes decision official's decision will constitute final agency action unless a request for

review is filed by registered mail, return receipt requested, within 30 calendar days of the date of the decision.

(1) For final decisions issued by an EPA disputes decision official at Headquarters, the request for review shall be filed with the Assistant Administrator responsible for the assistance program.

(2) For final decisions issued by a Regional disputes decision official, the request for review shall be filed with the Regional Administrator. If the Regional Administrator issued the final decision, the request for reconsideration shall be filed with the Regional Administrator.

(d) The request shall include:

(1) A copy of the EPA disputes decision official's final decision;

(2) A statement of the amount in dispute;

(3) A description of the issues involved; and

(4) A concise statement of the objections to the final decision.

(e) The disputant(s) may be represented by counsel and may submit documentary evidence and briefs for inclusion in a written record.

(f) Disputants are entitled to an informal conference with EPA officials.

(g) Disputants are entitled to a written decision from the appropriate Regional or Assistant Administrator.

(h) A decision by the Assistant Administrator to confirm the final decision of a Headquarters disputes decision official will constitute the final Agency action.

(i) A decision by the Regional Administrator to confirm the Regional disputes decision official's decision will constitute the final Agency action. However, a petition for discretionary review by the Assistant Administrator responsible for the assistance program may be filed within 30 calendar days of the Regional Administrator's decision. The petition shall be sent to the Assistant Administrator by registered mail, return receipt requested, and shall include:

(1) A copy of the Regional Administrator's decision; and

(2) A concise statement of the objections to the decision.

(j) If the Assistant Administrator decides not to review the Regional Administrator's decision, the Assistant Administrator will advise the disputant(s) in writing that the Regional Administrator's decision remains the final Agency action.

(k) If the Assistant Administrator decides to review the Regional Administrator's decision, the review will generally be limited to the written record on which the Regional Administrator's decision was based. The Assistant Administrator may allow the disputant(s) to submit briefs in support of the petition for review and may provide an opportunity for an informal conference in order to clarify technical or legal issues. After reviewing the Regional Administrator's decision, the Assistant Administrator will issue a written decision which will then become the final Agency

action.

(l) Reviews may not be requested of:

- (1) Decisions on requests for exceptions under §31.6;
- (2) Bid protest decisions under §31.36(b)(12);
- (3) National Environmental Policy Act decisions under part 6;
- (4) Advanced wastewater treatment decisions of the Administrator; and
- (5) Policy decisions of the EPA Audit Resolution Board.[53 FR 8076, Mar. 11, 1988]

**Appendix A to 40 CFR Part 31- Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations**

**EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT  
Office of Management and Budget**

**Circular No. A-133**

Revision published June 27, 2003

TO THE HEADS OF EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENTS  
AND ESTABLISHMENTS

**SUBJECT:** Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations

1. **Purpose.** This Circular is issued pursuant to the Single Audit Act of 1984, P.L. 98-502, and the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, P.L. 104-156. It sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of States, local governments, and non-profit organizations expending Federal awards.

2. **Authority.** Circular A-133 is issued under the authority of sections 503, 1111, and 7501 *et seq.* of title 31, United States Code, and Executive Orders 8248 and 11541.

3. **Rescission and Supersession.** This Circular rescinds Circular A-128, "Audits of State and Local Governments," issued April 12, 1985, and supersedes the prior Circular A-133, "Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-Profit Institutions," issued April 22, 1996. For effective dates, see paragraph 10.

4. **Policy.** Except as provided herein, the standards set forth in this Circular shall be applied by all Federal agencies. If any statute specifically prescribes policies or specific requirements that differ from the standards provided herein, the provisions of the subsequent statute shall govern.

Federal agencies shall apply the provisions of the sections of this Circular to non-Federal entities, whether they are recipients expending Federal awards received directly from Federal awarding agencies, or are subrecipients expending Federal awards received from a pass-through entity (a recipient or another subrecipient).

This Circular does not apply to non-U.S. based entities expending Federal awards received either directly as a

recipient or indirectly as a subrecipient.

5. **Definitions.** The definitions of key terms used in this Circular are contained in §\_\_\_.105 in the Attachment to this Circular.

6. **Required Action.** The specific requirements and responsibilities of Federal agencies and non-Federal entities are set forth in the Attachment to this Circular. Federal agencies making awards to non-Federal entities, either directly or indirectly, shall adopt the language in the Circular in codified regulations as provided in Section 10 (below), unless different provisions are required by Federal statute or are approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

7. **OMB Responsibilities.** OMB will review Federal agency regulations and implementation of this Circular, and will provide interpretations of policy requirements and assistance to ensure uniform, effective and efficient implementation.

8. **Information Contact.** Further information concerning Circular A-133 may be obtained by contacting the Financial Standards and Reporting Branch, Office of Federal Financial Management, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503, telephone (202) 395-3993.

9. **Review Date.** This Circular will have a policy review three years from the date of issuance.

10. **Effective Dates.** The standards set forth in §\_\_\_.400 of the Attachment to this Circular, which apply directly to Federal agencies, shall be effective July 1, 1996, and shall apply to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996, except as otherwise specified in §\_\_\_.400(a).

The standards set forth in this Circular that Federal agencies shall apply to non-Federal entities shall be adopted by Federal agencies in codified regulations not later than 60 days after publication of this final revision in the **Federal Register**, so that they will apply to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1996, with the exception that §\_\_\_.305(b) of the Attachment applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998. The requirements of Circular A-128, although the Circular is rescinded, and the 1990 version of Circular A-133 remain in effect for audits of fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1996. The revisions published in the Federal Register June 27, 2003, are effective for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003, and early implementation is not permitted with the exception of the definition of oversight agency for audit, which is effective July 28, 2003.

**Augustine T. Smythe**  
*Acting Director*

Attachment

**PART \_\_ --AUDITS OF STATES, LOCAL GOVERNMENTS, AND NON-PROFIT**

## ORGANIZATIONS

### Subpart A--General

Sec.

\_\_\_ .100 Purpose.

\_\_\_ .105 Definitions.

### Subpart B--Audits

\_\_\_ .200 Audit requirements.

\_\_\_ .205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.

\_\_\_ .210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.

\_\_\_ .215 Relation to other audit requirements.

\_\_\_ .220 Frequency of audits.

\_\_\_ .225 Sanctions.

\_\_\_ .230 Audit costs.

\_\_\_ .235 Program-specific audits.

### Subpart C--Auditees

\_\_\_ .300 Auditee responsibilities.

\_\_\_ .305 Auditor selection.

\_\_\_ .310 Financial statements.

\_\_\_ .315 Audit findings follow-up.

\_\_\_ .320 Report submission.

### Subpart D--Federal Agencies and Pass-Through Entities

\_\_\_ .400 Responsibilities.

\_\_\_ .405 Management decision.

### Subpart E--Auditors

\_\_\_ .500 Scope of audit.

\_\_\_ .505 Audit reporting.

\_\_\_ .510 Audit findings.

\_\_\_ .515 Audit working papers.

\_\_\_ .520 Major program determination.

\_\_\_ .525 Criteria for Federal program risk.

\_\_\_ .530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.

Appendix A to Part \_\_\_ - Data Collection Form (Form SF-SAC).

Appendix B to Part \_\_\_ - Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement.

## Table of Contents

### Subpart A--General

#### § \_\_\_ .100 Purpose.

This part sets forth standards for obtaining consistency and uniformity among Federal agencies for the audit of non-Federal entities expending Federal awards.

#### § \_\_\_ .105 Definitions.

**Auditee** means any non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards which must be audited under this part.

**Auditor** means an auditor, that is a public accountant or a Federal, State or local government audit organization, which meets the general standards specified in generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS). The term **auditor** does not include internal auditors of non-profit organizations.

**Audit finding** means deficiencies which the auditor is

required by § \_\_\_ .510(a) to report in the schedule of findings and questioned costs.

**CFDA number** means the number assigned to a Federal program in the **Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance** (CFDA).

**Cluster of programs** means a grouping of closely related programs that share common compliance requirements. The types of clusters of programs are research and development (R&D), student financial aid (SFA), and other clusters. "Other clusters" are as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in the compliance supplement or as designated by a State for Federal awards the State provides to its subrecipients that meet the definition of a cluster of programs. When designating an "other cluster," a State shall identify the Federal awards included in the cluster and advise the subrecipients of compliance requirements applicable to the cluster, consistent with § \_\_\_ .400(d)(1) and § \_\_\_ .400(d)(2), respectively. A cluster of programs shall be considered as one program for determining major programs, as described in § \_\_\_ .520, and, with the exception of R&D as described in § \_\_\_ .200(c), whether a program-specific audit may be elected.

**Cognizant agency for audit** means the Federal agency designated to carry out the responsibilities described in § \_\_\_ .400(a).

**Compliance supplement** refers to the **Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement**, included as Appendix B to Circular A-133, or such documents as OMB or its designee may issue to replace it. This document is available from the Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402-9325.

**Corrective action** means action taken by the auditee that:

- (1) Corrects identified deficiencies;
- (2) Produces recommended improvements; or
- (3) Demonstrates that audit findings are either invalid or do not warrant auditee action.

**Federal agency** has the same meaning as the term **agency** in Section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code.

**Federal award** means Federal financial assistance and Federal cost-reimbursement contracts that non-Federal entities receive directly from Federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities. It does not include procurement contracts, under grants or contracts, used to buy goods or services from vendors. Any audits of such vendors shall be covered by the terms and conditions of the contract. Contracts to operate Federal Government owned, contractor operated facilities (GOCOs) are excluded from the requirements of this part.

**Federal awarding agency** means the Federal agency

that provides an award directly to the recipient.

**Federal financial assistance** means assistance that non-Federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, property (including donated surplus property), cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities, direct appropriations, and other assistance, but does not include amounts received as reimbursement for services rendered to individuals as described in § \_\_\_\_.205(h) and § \_\_\_\_.205(i).

**Federal program** means:

- (1) All Federal awards to a non-Federal entity assigned a single number in the CFDA.
- (2) When no CFDA number is assigned, all Federal awards from the same agency made for the same purpose should be combined and considered one program.
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition, a cluster of programs. The types of clusters of programs are:
  - (i) Research and development (R&D);
  - (ii) Student financial aid (SFA); and
  - (iii) "Other clusters," as described in the definition of cluster of programs in this section.

**GAGAS** means generally accepted government auditing standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, which are applicable to financial audits.

**Generally accepted accounting principles** has the meaning specified in generally accepted auditing standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA).

**Indian tribe** means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native village or regional or village corporation (as defined in, or established under, the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act) that is recognized by the United States as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

**Internal control** means a process, effected by an entity's management and other personnel, designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

- (1) Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;
- (2) Reliability of financial reporting; and
- (3) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

**Internal control pertaining to the compliance requirements for Federal programs** (Internal control over Federal programs) means a process--effected by an entity's management and other personnel--designed

to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of the following objectives for Federal programs:

- (1) Transactions are properly recorded and accounted for to:
  - (i) Permit the preparation of reliable financial statements and Federal reports;
  - (ii) Maintain accountability over assets; and
  - (iii) Demonstrate compliance with laws, regulations, and other compliance requirements;
- (2) Transactions are executed in compliance with:
  - (i) Laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on a Federal program; and
  - (ii) Any other laws and regulations that are identified in the compliance supplement; and
- (3) Funds, property, and other assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorized use or disposition.

**Loan** means a Federal loan or loan guarantee received or administered by a non-Federal entity.

**Local government** means any unit of local government within a State, including a county, borough, municipality, city, town, township, parish, local public authority, special district, school district, intrastate district, council of governments, and any other instrumentality of local government.

**Major program** means a Federal program determined by the auditor to be a major program in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.520 or a program identified as a major program by a Federal agency or pass-through entity in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.215(c).

**Management decision** means the evaluation by the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity of the audit findings and corrective action plan and the issuance of a written decision as to what corrective action is necessary.

**Non-Federal entity** means a State, local government, or non-profit organization.

**Non-profit organization** means:

- (1) any corporation, trust, association, cooperative, or other organization that:
  - (i) Is operated primarily for scientific, educational, service, charitable, or similar purposes in the public interest;
  - (ii) Is not organized primarily for profit; and
  - (iii) Uses its net proceeds to maintain, improve, or expand its operations; and
- (2) The term **non-profit organization** includes non-profit institutions of higher education and

hospitals.

**OMB** means the Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget.

**Oversight agency for audit** means the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient not assigned a cognizant agency for audit. When there is no direct funding, the Federal agency with the predominant indirect funding shall assume the oversight responsibilities. The duties of the oversight agency for audit are described in §\_\_\_\_.400(b).

*Effective July 28, 2003, the following is added to this definition:*

A Federal agency with oversight for an auditee may reassign oversight to another Federal agency which provides substantial funding and agrees to be the oversight agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new oversight agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment.

**Pass-through entity** means a non-Federal entity that provides a Federal award to a subrecipient to carry out a Federal program.

**Program-specific audit** means an audit of one Federal program as provided for in §\_\_\_\_.200(c) and §\_\_\_\_.235.

**Questioned cost** means a cost that is questioned by the auditor because of an audit finding:

- (1) Which resulted from a violation or possible violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the use of Federal funds, including funds used to match Federal funds;
- (2) Where the costs, at the time of the audit, are not supported by adequate documentation; or
- (3) Where the costs incurred appear unreasonable and do not reflect the actions a prudent person would take in the circumstances.

**Recipient** means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received directly from a Federal awarding agency to carry out a Federal program.

**Research and development (R&D)** means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are performed by a non-Federal entity. **Research** is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

**Development** is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or

methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes.

**Single audit** means an audit which includes both the entity's financial statements and the Federal awards as described in §\_\_\_\_.500.

**State** means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, any instrumentality thereof, any multi-State, regional, or interstate entity which has governmental functions, and any Indian tribe as defined in this section.

**Student Financial Aid (SFA)** includes those programs of general student assistance, such as those authorized by Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, (20 U.S.C. 1070 **et seq.**) which is administered by the U.S. Department of Education, and similar programs provided by other Federal agencies. It does not include programs which provide fellowships or similar Federal awards to students on a competitive basis, or for specified studies or research.

**Subrecipient** means a non-Federal entity that expends Federal awards received from a pass-through entity to carry out a Federal program, but does not include an individual that is a beneficiary of such a program. A subrecipient may also be a recipient of other Federal awards directly from a Federal awarding agency. Guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in §\_\_\_\_.210.

**Types of compliance requirements** refers to the types of compliance requirements listed in the compliance supplement. Examples include: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; cash management; eligibility; matching, level of effort, earmarking; and, reporting.

**Vendor** means a dealer, distributor, merchant, or other seller providing goods or services that are required for the conduct of a Federal program. These goods or services may be for an organization's own use or for the use of beneficiaries of the Federal program. Additional guidance on distinguishing between a subrecipient and a vendor is provided in §\_\_\_\_.210.

## **Subpart B--Audits**

### **§\_\_\_\_.200 Audit requirements.**

(a) **Audit required.** Non-Federal entities that expend \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single or program-specific audit conducted for that year in accordance with the provisions of this part. Guidance on determining Federal awards expended is provided in §\_\_\_\_.205.

(b) **Single audit.** Non-Federal entities that expend \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after*

December 31, 2003) or more in a year in Federal awards shall have a single audit conducted in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.500 except when they elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) **Program-specific audit election.** When an auditee expends Federal awards under only one Federal program (excluding R&D) and the Federal program's laws, regulations, or grant agreements do not require a financial statement audit of the auditee, the auditee may elect to have a program-specific audit conducted in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.235. A program-specific audit may not be elected for R&D unless all of the Federal awards expended were received from the same Federal agency, or the same Federal agency and the same pass-through entity, and that Federal agency, or pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, approves in advance a program-specific audit.

(d) **Exemption when Federal awards expended are less than \$300,000 (\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003).** Non-Federal entities that expend less than \$300,000 (\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003) a year in Federal awards are exempt from Federal audit requirements for that year, except as noted in § \_\_\_\_.215(a), but records must be available for review or audit by appropriate officials of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and General Accounting Office (GAO).

(e) **Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC).** Management of an auditee that owns or operates a FFRDC may elect to treat the FFRDC as a separate entity for purposes of this part.

**§ \_\_\_\_.205 Basis for determining Federal awards expended.**

(a) **Determining Federal awards expended.** The determination of when an award is expended should be based on when the activity related to the award occurs. Generally, the activity pertains to events that require the non-Federal entity to comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, such as: expenditure/expense transactions associated with grants, cost-reimbursement contracts, cooperative agreements, and direct appropriations; the disbursement of funds passed through to subrecipients; the use of loan proceeds under loan and loan guarantee programs; the receipt of property; the receipt of surplus property; the receipt or use of program income; the distribution or consumption of food commodities; the disbursement of amounts entitling the non-Federal entity to an interest subsidy; and, the period when insurance is in force.

(b) **Loan and loan guarantees (loans).** Since the Federal Government is at risk for loans until the debt is repaid, the following guidelines shall be used to calculate the value of Federal awards expended under loan programs, except as noted in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section:

(1) Value of new loans made or received during the fiscal year; plus

(2) Balance of loans from previous years for which the Federal Government imposes continuing compliance requirements; plus

(3) Any interest subsidy, cash, or administrative cost allowance received.

(c) **Loan and loan guarantees (loans) at institutions of higher education.** When loans are made to students of an institution of higher education but the institution does not make the loans, then only the value of loans made during the year shall be considered Federal awards expended in that year. The balance of loans for previous years is not included as Federal awards expended because the lender accounts for the prior balances.

(d) **Prior loan and loan guarantees (loans).** Loans, the proceeds of which were received and expended in prior-years, are not considered Federal awards expended under this part when the laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements pertaining to such loans impose no continuing compliance requirements other than to repay the loans.

(e) **Endowment funds.** The cumulative balance of Federal awards for endowment funds which are federally restricted are considered awards expended in each year in which the funds are still restricted.

(f) **Free rent.** Free rent received by itself is not considered a Federal award expended under this part. However, free rent received as part of an award to carry out a Federal program shall be included in determining Federal awards expended and subject to audit under this part.

(g) **Valuing non-cash assistance.** Federal non-cash assistance, such as free rent, food stamps, food commodities, donated property, or donated surplus property, shall be valued at fair market value at the time of receipt or the assessed value provided by the Federal agency.

(h) **Medicare.** Medicare payments to a non-Federal entity for providing patient care services to Medicare eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part.

(i) **Medicaid.** Medicaid payments to a subrecipient for providing patient care services to Medicaid eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part unless a State requires the funds to be treated as Federal awards expended because reimbursement is on a cost-reimbursement basis.

(j) **Certain loans provided by the National Credit Union Administration.** For purposes of this part, loans made from the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund and the Central Liquidity Facility that are funded by contributions from insured institutions

are not considered Federal awards expended.

**§\_\_\_.210 Subrecipient and vendor determinations.**

(a) **General.** An auditee may be a recipient, a subrecipient, and a vendor. Federal awards expended as a recipient or a subrecipient would be subject to audit under this part. The payments received for goods or services provided as a vendor would not be considered Federal awards. The guidance in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section should be considered in determining whether payments constitute a Federal award or a payment for goods and services.

(b) **Federal award.** Characteristics indicative of a Federal award received by a subrecipient are when the organization:

- (1) Determines who is eligible to receive what Federal financial assistance;
- (2) Has its performance measured against whether the objectives of the Federal program are met;
- (3) Has responsibility for programmatic decision making;
- (4) Has responsibility for adherence to applicable Federal program compliance requirements; and
- (5) Uses the Federal funds to carry out a program of the organization as compared to providing goods or services for a program of the pass-through entity.

(c) **Payment for goods and services.** Characteristics indicative of a payment for goods and services received by a vendor are when the organization:

- (1) Provides the goods and services within normal business operations;
- (2) Provides similar goods or services to many different purchasers;
- (3) Operates in a competitive environment;
- (4) Provides goods or services that are ancillary to the operation of the Federal program; and
- (5) Is not subject to compliance requirements of the Federal program.

(d) **Use of judgment in making determination.** There may be unusual circumstances or exceptions to the listed characteristics. In making the determination of whether a subrecipient or vendor relationship exists, the substance of the relationship is more important than the form of the agreement. It is not expected that all of the characteristics will be present and judgment should be used in determining whether an entity is a subrecipient or vendor.

(e) **For-profit subrecipient.** Since this part does not apply to for-profit subrecipients, the pass-through entity is responsible for establishing requirements, as necessary, to ensure compliance by for-profit subrecipients. The contract with the for-profit subrecipient should describe applicable compliance

requirements and the for-profit subrecipient's compliance responsibility. Methods to ensure compliance for Federal awards made to for-profit subrecipients may include pre-award audits, monitoring during the contract, and post-award audits.

(f) **Compliance responsibility for vendors.** In most cases, the auditee's compliance responsibility for vendors is only to ensure that the procurement, receipt, and payment for goods and services comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements. Program compliance requirements normally do not pass through to vendors. However, the auditee is responsible for ensuring compliance for vendor transactions which are structured such that the vendor is responsible for program compliance or the vendor's records must be reviewed to determine program compliance. Also, when these vendor transactions relate to a major program, the scope of the audit shall include determining whether these transactions are in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.

**§\_\_\_.215 Relation to other audit requirements.**

(a) **Audit under this part in lieu of other audits.** An audit made in accordance with this part shall be in lieu of any financial audit required under individual Federal awards. To the extent this audit meets a Federal agency's needs, it shall rely upon and use such audits. The provisions of this part neither limit the authority of Federal agencies, including their Inspectors General, or GAO to conduct or arrange for additional audits (e.g., financial audits, performance audits, evaluations, inspections, or reviews) nor authorize any auditee to constrain Federal agencies from carrying out additional audits. Any additional audits shall be planned and performed in such a way as to build upon work performed by other auditors.

(b) **Federal agency to pay for additional audits.** A Federal agency that conducts or contracts for additional audits shall, consistent with other applicable laws and regulations, arrange for funding the full cost of such additional audits.

(c) **Request for a program to be audited as a major program.** A Federal agency may request an auditee to have a particular Federal program audited as a major program in lieu of the Federal agency conducting or arranging for the additional audits. To allow for planning, such requests should be made at least 180 days prior to the end of the fiscal year to be audited. The auditee, after consultation with its auditor, should promptly respond to such request by informing the Federal agency whether the program would otherwise be audited as a major program using the risk-based audit approach described in §\_\_\_.520 and, if not, the estimated incremental cost. The Federal agency shall then promptly confirm to the auditee whether it wants the program audited as a major program. If the

program is to be audited as a major program based upon this Federal agency request, and the Federal agency agrees to pay the full incremental costs, then the auditee shall have the program audited as a major program. A pass-through entity may use the provisions of this paragraph for a subrecipient.

#### § \_\_\_\_.220 Frequency of audits.

Except for the provisions for biennial audits provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, audits required by this part shall be performed annually. Any biennial audit shall cover both years within the biennial period.

(a) A State or local government that is required by constitution or statute, in effect on January 1, 1987, to undergo its audits less frequently than annually, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially. This requirement must still be in effect for the biennial period under audit.

(b) Any non-profit organization that had biennial audits for all biennial periods ending between July 1, 1992, and January 1, 1995, is permitted to undergo its audits pursuant to this part biennially.

#### § \_\_\_\_.225 Sanctions.

No audit costs may be charged to Federal awards when audits required by this part have not been made or have been made but not in accordance with this part. In cases of continued inability or unwillingness to have an audit conducted in accordance with this part, Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall take appropriate action using sanctions such as:

- (a) Withholding a percentage of Federal awards until the audit is completed satisfactorily;
- (b) Withholding or disallowing overhead costs;
- (c) Suspending Federal awards until the audit is conducted; or
- (d) Terminating the Federal award.

#### § \_\_\_\_.230 Audit costs.

(a) **Allowable costs.** Unless prohibited by law, the cost of audits made in accordance with the provisions of this part are allowable charges to Federal awards. The charges may be considered a direct cost or an allocated indirect cost, as determined in accordance with the provisions of applicable OMB cost principles circulars, the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) (48 CFR parts 30 and 31), or other applicable cost principles or regulations.

(b) **Unallowable costs.** A non-Federal entity shall not charge the following to a Federal award:

- (1) The cost of any audit under the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501 **et seq.**) not conducted in accordance with this part.
- (2) The cost of auditing a non-Federal entity which has Federal awards expended of less than \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after*

*December 31, 2003*) per year and is thereby exempted under § \_\_\_\_.200(d) from having an audit conducted under this part. However, this does not prohibit a pass-through entity from charging Federal awards for the cost of limited scope audits to monitor its subrecipients in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.400(d)(3), provided the subrecipient does not have a single audit. For purposes of this part, limited scope audits only include agreed-upon procedures engagements conducted in accordance with either the AICPA's generally accepted auditing standards or attestation standards, that are paid for and arranged by a pass-through entity and address only one or more of the following types of compliance requirements: activities allowed or unallowed; allowable costs/cost principles; eligibility; matching; level of effort; earmarking; and, reporting.

#### § \_\_\_\_.235 Program-specific audits.

(a) **Program-specific audit guide available.** In many cases, a program-specific audit guide will be available to provide specific guidance to the auditor with respect to internal control, compliance requirements, suggested audit procedures, and audit reporting requirements. The auditor should contact the Office of Inspector General of the Federal agency to determine whether such a guide is available. When a current program-specific audit guide is available, the auditor shall follow GAGAS and the guide when performing a program-specific audit.

(b) **Program-specific audit guide not available.**

(1) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the auditee and auditor shall have basically the same responsibilities for the Federal program as they would have for an audit of a major program in a single audit.

(2) The auditee shall prepare the financial statement(s) for the Federal program that includes, at a minimum, a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the program and notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule, a summary schedule of prior audit findings consistent with the requirements of § \_\_\_\_.315(b), and a corrective action plan consistent with the requirements of § \_\_\_\_.315(c).

(3) The auditor shall:

- (i) Perform an audit of the financial statement(s) for the Federal program in accordance with GAGAS;
- (ii) Obtain an understanding of internal control and perform tests of internal control over the Federal program consistent with the requirements of § \_\_\_\_.500(c) for a major program;

(iii) Perform procedures to determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program consistent with the requirements of § \_\_\_.500(d) for a major program; and

(iv) Follow up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee, and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding in accordance with the requirements of § \_\_\_.500(e).

(4) The auditor's report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor's report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(i) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statement(s) of the Federal program is presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with the stated accounting policies;

(ii) A report on internal control related to the Federal program, which shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests;

(iii) A report on compliance which includes an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on the Federal program; and

(iv) A schedule of findings and questioned costs for the Federal program that includes a summary of the auditor's results relative to the Federal program in a format consistent with § \_\_\_.505(d)(1) and findings and questioned costs consistent with the requirements of § \_\_\_.505(d)(3).

**(c) Report submission for program-specific audits.**

(1) The audit shall be completed and the reporting required by paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3) of this section submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the Federal agency that provided the funding or a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide. (However, for fiscal years beginning

on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the required reporting shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period, unless a different period is specified in a program-specific audit guide.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make report copies available for public inspection.

(2) When a program-specific audit guide is available, the auditee shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form prepared in accordance with § \_\_\_.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide to be retained as an archival copy. Also, the auditee shall submit to the Federal awarding agency or pass-through entity the reporting required by the program-specific audit guide.

(3) When a program-specific audit guide is not available, the reporting package for a program-specific audit shall consist of the financial statement(s) of the Federal program, a summary schedule of prior audit findings, and a corrective action plan as described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and the auditor's report(s) described in paragraph (b)(4) of this section. The data collection form prepared in accordance with § \_\_\_.320(b), as applicable to a program-specific audit, and one copy of this reporting package shall be submitted to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB to be retained as an archival copy. Also, when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings, the auditee shall submit one copy of the reporting package to the Federal clearinghouse on behalf of the Federal awarding agency, or directly to the pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient. Instead of submitting the reporting package to the pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to the pass-through entity, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity, consistent with the requirements of § \_\_\_.320(e)(2). A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package to the pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(d) **Other sections of this part may apply.** Program-specific audits are subject to § \_\_\_.100 through § \_\_\_.215(b), § \_\_\_.220 through § \_\_\_.230, § \_\_\_.300 through § \_\_\_.305, § \_\_\_.315, § \_\_\_.320(f) through § \_\_\_.320(j), § \_\_\_.400 through § \_\_\_.405, § \_\_\_.510 through § \_\_\_.515, and other referenced provisions of this part unless contrary to the provisions of this section, a program-specific audit guide, or program laws and regulations.

## ccSubpart C--Auditees

### § \_\_\_\_.300 Auditee responsibilities.

The auditee shall:

- (a) Identify, in its accounts, all Federal awards received and expended and the Federal programs under which they were received. Federal program and award identification shall include, as applicable, the CFDA title and number, award number and year, name of the Federal agency, and name of the pass-through entity.
- (b) Maintain internal control over Federal programs that provides reasonable assurance that the auditee is managing Federal awards in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that could have a material effect on each of its Federal programs.
- (c) Comply with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements related to each of its Federal programs.
- (d) Prepare appropriate financial statements, including the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.310.
- (e) Ensure that the audits required by this part are properly performed and submitted when due. When extensions to the report submission due date required by § \_\_\_\_.320(a) are granted by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit, promptly notify the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB and each pass-through entity providing Federal awards of the extension.
- (f) Follow up and take corrective action on audit findings, including preparation of a summary schedule of prior audit findings and a corrective action plan in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.315(b) and § \_\_\_\_.315(c), respectively.

### § \_\_\_\_.305 Auditor selection.

(a) **Auditor procurement.** In procuring audit services, auditees shall follow the procurement standards prescribed by the Grants Management Common Rule (hereinafter referred to as the "A-102 Common Rule") published March 11, 1988 and amended April 19, 1995 [insert appropriate CFR citation], Circular A-110, "Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals and Other Non-Profit Organizations," or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable (OMB Circulars are available from the Office of Administration, Publications Office, room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503). Whenever possible, auditees shall make positive efforts to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, in procuring audit services as stated in the A-102 Common Rule, OMB Circular A-110, or the FAR (48 CFR part 42), as applicable. In requesting proposals for audit services, the objectives and scope of the audit

should be made clear. Factors to be considered in evaluating each proposal for audit services include the responsiveness to the request for proposal, relevant experience, availability of staff with professional qualifications and technical abilities, the results of external quality control reviews, and price.

(b) **Restriction on auditor preparing indirect cost proposals.** An auditor who prepares the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan may not also be selected to perform the audit required by this part when the indirect costs recovered by the auditee during the prior year exceeded \$1 million. This restriction applies to the base year used in the preparation of the indirect cost proposal or cost allocation plan and any subsequent years in which the resulting indirect cost agreement or cost allocation plan is used to recover costs. To minimize any disruption in existing contracts for audit services, this paragraph applies to audits of fiscal years beginning after June 30, 1998.

(c) **Use of Federal auditors.** Federal auditors may perform all or part of the work required under this part if they comply fully with the requirements of this part.

### § \_\_\_\_.310 Financial statements.

(a) **Financial statements.** The auditee shall prepare financial statements that reflect its financial position, results of operations or changes in net assets, and, where appropriate, cash flows for the fiscal year audited. The financial statements shall be for the same organizational unit and fiscal year that is chosen to meet the requirements of this part. However, organization-wide financial statements may also include departments, agencies, and other organizational units that have separate audits in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.500(a) and prepare separate financial statements.

(b) **Schedule of expenditures of Federal awards.** The auditee shall also prepare a schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for the period covered by the auditee's financial statements. While not required, the auditee may choose to provide information requested by Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities to make the schedule easier to use. For example, when a Federal program has multiple award years, the auditee may list the amount of Federal awards expended for each award year separately. At a minimum, the schedule shall:

- (1) List individual Federal programs by Federal agency. For Federal programs included in a cluster of programs, list individual Federal programs within a cluster of programs. For R&D, total Federal awards expended shall be shown either by individual award or by Federal agency and major subdivision within the Federal agency. For example, the National Institutes of Health is a major subdivision in the Department of Health and Human Services.

(2) For Federal awards received as a subrecipient, the name of the pass-through entity and identifying number assigned by the pass-through entity shall be included.

(3) Provide total Federal awards expended for each individual Federal program and the CFDA number or other identifying number when the CFDA information is not available.

(4) Include notes that describe the significant accounting policies used in preparing the schedule.

(5) To the extent practical, pass-through entities should identify in the schedule the total amount provided to subrecipients from each Federal program.

(6) Include, in either the schedule or a note to the schedule, the value of the Federal awards expended in the form of non-cash assistance, the amount of insurance in effect during the year, and loans or loan guarantees outstanding at year end. While not required, it is preferable to present this information in the schedule.

#### § \_\_\_\_.315 Audit findings follow-up.

(a) **General.** The auditee is responsible for follow-up and corrective action on all audit findings. As part of this responsibility, the auditee shall prepare a summary schedule of prior audit findings. The auditee shall also prepare a corrective action plan for current year audit findings. The summary schedule of prior audit findings and the corrective action plan shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigns to audit findings under § \_\_\_\_.510(c). Since the summary schedule may include audit findings from multiple years, it shall include the fiscal year in which the finding initially occurred.

(b) **Summary schedule of prior audit findings.** The summary schedule of prior audit findings shall report the status of all audit findings included in the prior audit's schedule of findings and questioned costs relative to Federal awards. The summary schedule shall also include audit findings reported in the prior audit's summary schedule of prior audit findings except audit findings listed as corrected in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section, or no longer valid or not warranting further action in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(1) When audit findings were fully corrected, the summary schedule need only list the audit findings and state that corrective action was taken.

(2) When audit findings were not corrected or were only partially corrected, the summary schedule shall describe the planned corrective action as well as any partial corrective action taken.

(3) When corrective action taken is significantly different from corrective action previously

reported in a corrective action plan or in the Federal agency's or pass-through entity's management decision, the summary schedule shall provide an explanation.

(4) When the auditee believes the audit findings are no longer valid or do not warrant further action, the reasons for this position shall be described in the summary schedule. A valid reason for considering an audit finding as not warranting further action is that all of the following have occurred:

(i) Two years have passed since the audit report in which the finding occurred was submitted to the Federal clearinghouse;

(ii) The Federal agency or pass-through entity is not currently following up with the auditee on the audit finding; and

(iii) A management decision was not issued.

(c) **Corrective action plan.** At the completion of the audit, the auditee shall prepare a corrective action plan to address each audit finding included in the current year auditor's reports. The corrective action plan shall provide the name(s) of the contact person(s) responsible for corrective action, the corrective action planned, and the anticipated completion date. If the auditee does not agree with the audit findings or believes corrective action is not required, then the corrective action plan shall include an explanation and specific reasons.

#### § \_\_\_\_.320 Report submission.

(a) **General.** The audit shall be completed and the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or nine months after the end of the audit period, unless a longer period is agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit. (However, for fiscal years beginning on or before June 30, 1998, the audit shall be completed and the data collection form and reporting package shall be submitted within the earlier of 30 days after receipt of the auditor's report(s), or 13 months after the end of the audit period.) Unless restricted by law or regulation, the auditee shall make copies available for public inspection.

#### (b) **Data Collection.**

(1) The auditee shall submit a data collection form which states whether the audit was completed in accordance with this part and provides information about the auditee, its Federal programs, and the results of the audit. The form shall be approved by OMB, available from the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB, and include data elements similar to those presented in this paragraph. A senior level representative of the auditee (e.g., State

controller, director of finance, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer) shall sign a statement to be included as part of the form certifying that: the auditee complied with the requirements of this part, the form was prepared in accordance with this part (and the instructions accompanying the form), and the information included in the form, in its entirety, are accurate and complete.

(2) The data collection form shall include the following data elements:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.

(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is material to the financial statements of the auditee.

(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses.

(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion).

(vi) A list of the Federal awarding agencies which will receive a copy of the reporting package pursuant to § \_\_\_\_.320(d)(2) of OMB Circular A-133.

(vii) A yes or no statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under § \_\_\_\_.530 of OMB Circular A-133.

(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs as defined in § \_\_\_\_.520(b) of OMB Circular A-133.

(ix) The **Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance** (CFDA) number for each Federal program, as applicable.

(x) The name of each Federal program and identification of each major program. Individual programs within a cluster of programs should be listed in the same level of detail as they are listed in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards.

(xi) The amount of expenditures in the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards

associated with each Federal program.

(xii) For each Federal program, a yes or no statement as to whether there are audit findings in each of the following types of compliance requirements and the total amount of any questioned costs:

(A) Activities allowed or unallowed.

(B) Allowable costs/cost principles.

(C) Cash management.

(D) Davis-Bacon Act.

(E) Eligibility.

(F) Equipment and real property management.

(G) Matching, level of effort, earmarking.

(H) Period of availability of Federal funds.

(I) Procurement and suspension and debarment.

(J) Program income.

(K) Real property acquisition and relocation assistance.

(L) Reporting.

(M) Subrecipient monitoring.

(N) Special tests and provisions.

(xiii) Auditee Name, Employer Identification Number(s), Name and Title of Certifying Official, Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.

(xiv) Auditor Name, Name and Title of Contact Person, Auditor Address, Auditor Telephone Number, Signature, and Date.

(xv) Whether the auditee has either a cognizant or oversight agency for audit.

(xvi) The name of the cognizant or oversight agency for audit determined in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.400(a) and § \_\_\_\_.400(b), respectively.

(3) Using the information included in the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section, the auditor shall complete the applicable sections of the form. The auditor shall sign a statement to be included as part of the data collection form that indicates, at a minimum, the source of the information included in the form, the auditor's responsibility for the information, that the form is not a substitute for the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section, and that the content of the form is limited to the data elements prescribed by OMB.

(c) **Reporting package.** The reporting package shall

include the:

- (1) Financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards discussed in § \_\_\_\_.310(a) and § \_\_\_\_.310(b), respectively;
- (2) Summary schedule of prior audit findings discussed in § \_\_\_\_.315(b);
- (3) Auditor's report(s) discussed in § \_\_\_\_.505; and
- (4) Corrective action plan discussed in § \_\_\_\_.315(c).

(d) **Submission to clearinghouse.** All auditees shall submit to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section for:

- (1) The Federal clearinghouse to retain as an archival copy; and
- (2) Each Federal awarding agency when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the Federal awarding agency provided directly.

(e) **Additional submission by subrecipients.**

(1) In addition to the requirements discussed in paragraph (d) of this section, auditees that are also subrecipients shall submit to each pass-through entity one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section for each pass-through entity when the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided or the summary schedule of prior audit findings reported the status of any audit findings relating to Federal awards that the pass-through entity provided.

(2) Instead of submitting the reporting package to a pass-through entity, when a subrecipient is not required to submit a reporting package to a pass-through entity pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the subrecipient shall provide written notification to the pass-through entity that: an audit of the subrecipient was conducted in accordance with this part (including the period covered by the audit and the name, amount, and CFDA number of the Federal award(s) provided by the pass-through entity); the schedule of findings and questioned costs disclosed no audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided; and, the summary schedule of prior audit findings did not report on the status of any audit findings relating to the Federal award(s) that the pass-through entity provided. A subrecipient may submit a copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of

this section to a pass-through entity to comply with this notification requirement.

(f) **Requests for report copies.** In response to requests by a Federal agency or pass-through entity, auditees shall submit the appropriate copies of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section and, if requested, a copy of any management letters issued by the auditor.

(g) **Report retention requirements.** Auditees shall keep one copy of the data collection form described in paragraph (b) of this section and one copy of the reporting package described in paragraph (c) of this section on file for three years from the date of submission to the Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB. Pass-through entities shall keep subrecipients' submissions on file for three years from date of receipt.

(h) **Clearinghouse responsibilities.** The Federal clearinghouse designated by OMB shall distribute the reporting packages received in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section and § \_\_\_\_.235(c)(3) to applicable Federal awarding agencies, maintain a data base of completed audits, provide appropriate information to Federal agencies, and follow up with known auditees which have not submitted the required data collection forms and reporting packages.

(i) **Clearinghouse address.** The address of the Federal clearinghouse currently designated by OMB is Federal Audit Clearinghouse, Bureau of the Census, 1201 E. 10th Street, Jeffersonville, IN 47132.

(j) **Electronic filing.** Nothing in this part shall preclude electronic submissions to the Federal clearinghouse in such manner as may be approved by OMB. With OMB approval, the Federal clearinghouse may pilot test methods of electronic submissions.

#### **ddSubpart D--Federal Agencies and Pass-Through Entities**

##### **§ \_\_\_\_.400 Responsibilities.**

(a) **Cognizant agency for audit responsibilities.** Recipients expending more than \$25 million (*\$50 million for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) a year in Federal awards shall have a cognizant agency for audit. The designated cognizant agency for audit shall be the Federal awarding agency that provides the predominant amount of direct funding to a recipient unless OMB makes a specific cognizant agency for audit assignment.

*Following is effective for fiscal years ending on or before December 31, 2003:* To provide for continuity of cognizance, the determination of the predominant amount of direct funding shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal years ending in 1995, 2000, 2005, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 1997 through 2000 will be determined based on

Federal awards expended in 1995. (However, for States and local governments that expend more than \$25 million a year in Federal awards and have previously assigned cognizant agencies for audit, the requirements of this paragraph are not effective until fiscal years beginning after June 30, 2000.)

*Following is effective for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003:* The determination of the predominant amount of direct funding shall be based upon direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal years ending in 2004, 2009, 2014, and every fifth year thereafter. For example, audit cognizance for periods ending in 2006 through 2010 will be determined based on Federal awards expended in 2004. (However, for 2001 through 2005, the cognizant agency for audit is determined based on the predominant amount of direct Federal awards expended in the recipient's fiscal year ending in 2000).

Notwithstanding the manner in which audit cognizance is determined, a Federal awarding agency with cognizance for an auditee may reassign cognizance to another Federal awarding agency which provides substantial direct funding and agrees to be the cognizant agency for audit. Within 30 days after any reassignment, both the old and the new cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditee, and, if known, the auditor of the reassignment. The cognizant agency for audit shall:

- (1) Provide technical audit advice and liaison to auditees and auditors.
- (2) Consider auditee requests for extensions to the report submission due date required by § \_\_\_\_.320(a). The cognizant agency for audit may grant extensions for good cause.
- (3) Obtain or conduct quality control reviews of selected audits made by non-Federal auditors, and provide the results, when appropriate, to other interested organizations.
- (4) Promptly inform other affected Federal agencies and appropriate Federal law enforcement officials of any direct reporting by the auditee or its auditor of irregularities or illegal acts, as required by GAGAS or laws and regulations.
- (5) Advise the auditor and, where appropriate, the auditee of any deficiencies found in the audits when the deficiencies require corrective action by the auditor. When advised of deficiencies, the auditee shall work with the auditor to take corrective action. If corrective action is not taken, the cognizant agency for audit shall notify the auditor, the auditee, and applicable Federal awarding agencies and pass-through entities of the facts and make recommendations for follow-up action. Major inadequacies or repetitive substandard performance by auditors shall be

referred to appropriate State licensing agencies and professional bodies for disciplinary action.

(6) Coordinate, to the extent practical, audits or reviews made by or for Federal agencies that are in addition to the audits made pursuant to this part, so that the additional audits or reviews build upon audits performed in accordance with this part.

(7) Coordinate a management decision for audit findings that affect the Federal programs of more than one agency.

(8) Coordinate the audit work and reporting responsibilities among auditors to achieve the most cost-effective audit.

(9) For biennial audits permitted under § \_\_\_\_.220, consider auditee requests to qualify as a low-risk auditee under § \_\_\_\_.530(a).

**(b) Oversight agency for audit responsibilities.** An auditee which does not have a designated cognizant agency for audit will be under the general oversight of the Federal agency determined in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.105. The oversight agency for audit:

- (1) Shall provide technical advice to auditees and auditors as requested.
- (2) May assume all or some of the responsibilities normally performed by a cognizant agency for audit.

**(c) Federal awarding agency responsibilities.** The Federal awarding agency shall perform the following for the Federal awards it makes:

- (1) Identify Federal awards made by informing each recipient of the CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, and if the award is for R&D. When some of this information is not available, the Federal agency shall provide information necessary to clearly describe the Federal award.
- (2) Advise recipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements.
- (3) Ensure that audits are completed and reports are received in a timely manner and in accordance with the requirements of this part.
- (4) Provide technical advice and counsel to auditees and auditors as requested.
- (5) Issue a management decision on audit findings within six months after receipt of the audit report and ensure that the recipient takes appropriate and timely corrective action.
- (6) Assign a person responsible for providing annual updates of the compliance supplement to OMB.

**(d) Pass-through entity responsibilities.** A pass-through entity shall perform the following for the

Federal awards it makes:

- (1) Identify Federal awards made by informing each subrecipient of CFDA title and number, award name and number, award year, if the award is R&D, and name of Federal agency. When some of this information is not available, the pass-through entity shall provide the best information available to describe the Federal award.
- (2) Advise subrecipients of requirements imposed on them by Federal laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements as well as any supplemental requirements imposed by the pass-through entity.
- (3) Monitor the activities of subrecipients as necessary to ensure that Federal awards are used for authorized purposes in compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements and that performance goals are achieved.
- (4) Ensure that subrecipients expending \$300,000 (*\$500,000 for fiscal years ending after December 31, 2003*) or more in Federal awards during the subrecipient's fiscal year have met the audit requirements of this part for that fiscal year.
- (5) Issue a management decision on audit findings within six months after receipt of the subrecipient's audit report and ensure that the subrecipient takes appropriate and timely corrective action.
- (6) Consider whether subrecipient audits necessitate adjustment of the pass-through entity's own records.
- (7) Require each subrecipient to permit the pass-through entity and auditors to have access to the records and financial statements as necessary for the pass-through entity to comply with this part.

#### §\_\_\_.405 Management decision.

- (a) **General.** The management decision shall clearly state whether or not the audit finding is sustained, the reasons for the decision, and the expected auditee action to repay disallowed costs, make financial adjustments, or take other action. If the auditee has not completed corrective action, a timetable for follow-up should be given. Prior to issuing the management decision, the Federal agency or pass-through entity may request additional information or documentation from the auditee, including a request for auditor assurance related to the documentation, as a way of mitigating disallowed costs. The management decision should describe any appeal process available to the auditee.
- (b) **Federal agency.** As provided in §\_\_\_.400(a)(7), the cognizant agency for audit shall be responsible for coordinating a management decision for audit findings that affect the programs of more than one Federal agency. As provided in §\_\_\_.400(c)(5), a Federal

awarding agency is responsible for issuing a management decision for findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to recipients. Alternate arrangements may be made on a case-by-case basis by agreement among the Federal agencies concerned.

(c) **Pass-through entity.** As provided in §\_\_\_.400(d)(5), the pass-through entity shall be responsible for making the management decision for audit findings that relate to Federal awards it makes to subrecipients.

(d) **Time requirements.** The entity responsible for making the management decision shall do so within six months of receipt of the audit report. Corrective action should be initiated within six months after receipt of the audit report and proceed as rapidly as possible.

(e) **Reference numbers.** Management decisions shall include the reference numbers the auditor assigned to each audit finding in accordance with §\_\_\_.510(c).

#### Subpart E--Auditors

##### §\_\_\_.500 Scope of audit.

(a) **General.** The audit shall be conducted in accordance with GAGAS. The audit shall cover the entire operations of the auditee; or, at the option of the auditee, such audit shall include a series of audits that cover departments, agencies, and other organizational units which expended or otherwise administered Federal awards during such fiscal year, provided that each such audit shall encompass the financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards for each such department, agency, and other organizational unit, which shall be considered to be a non-Federal entity. The financial statements and schedule of expenditures of Federal awards shall be for the same fiscal year.

(b) **Financial statements.** The auditor shall determine whether the financial statements of the auditee are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. The auditor shall also determine whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the auditee's financial statements taken as a whole.

##### (c) **Internal control.**

(1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall perform procedures to obtain an understanding of internal control over Federal programs sufficient to plan the audit to support a low assessed level of control risk for major programs.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the auditor shall:

- (i) Plan the testing of internal control over major programs to support a low assessed level of control risk for the assertions relevant to the compliance requirements for

each major program; and

(ii) Perform testing of internal control as planned in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) When internal control over some or all of the compliance requirements for a major program are likely to be ineffective in preventing or detecting noncompliance, the planning and performing of testing described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section are not required for those compliance requirements. However, the auditor shall report a reportable condition (including whether any such condition is a material weakness) in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.510, assess the related control risk at the maximum, and consider whether additional compliance tests are required because of ineffective internal control.

**(d) Compliance.**

(1) In addition to the requirements of GAGAS, the auditor shall determine whether the auditee has complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements that may have a direct and material effect on each of its major programs.

(2) The principal compliance requirements applicable to most Federal programs and the compliance requirements of the largest Federal programs are included in the compliance supplement.

(3) For the compliance requirements related to Federal programs contained in the compliance supplement, an audit of these compliance requirements will meet the requirements of this part. Where there have been changes to the compliance requirements and the changes are not reflected in the compliance supplement, the auditor shall determine the current compliance requirements and modify the audit procedures accordingly. For those Federal programs not covered in the compliance supplement, the auditor should use the types of compliance requirements contained in the compliance supplement as guidance for identifying the types of compliance requirements to test, and determine the requirements governing the Federal program by reviewing the provisions of contracts and grant agreements and the laws and regulations referred to in such contracts and grant agreements.

(4) The compliance testing shall include tests of transactions and such other auditing procedures necessary to provide the auditor sufficient evidence to support an opinion on compliance.

**(e) Audit follow-up.** The auditor shall follow-up on prior audit findings, perform procedures to assess the reasonableness of the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.315(b), and report, as a current year audit finding, when the auditor concludes that the summary

schedule of prior audit findings materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding. The auditor shall perform audit follow-up procedures regardless of whether a prior audit finding relates to a major program in the current year.

**(f) Data Collection Form.** As required in § \_\_\_\_.320(b)(3), the auditor shall complete and sign specified sections of the data collection form.

**§ \_\_\_\_.505 Audit reporting.**

The auditor's report(s) may be in the form of either combined or separate reports and may be organized differently from the manner presented in this section. The auditor's report(s) shall state that the audit was conducted in accordance with this part and include the following:

(a) An opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the financial statements are presented fairly in all material respects in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards is presented fairly in all material respects in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole.

(b) A report on internal control related to the financial statements and major programs. This report shall describe the scope of testing of internal control and the results of the tests, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(c) A report on compliance with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a material effect on the financial statements. This report shall also include an opinion (or disclaimer of opinion) as to whether the auditee complied with laws, regulations, and the provisions of contracts or grant agreements which could have a direct and material effect on each major program, and, where applicable, refer to the separate schedule of findings and questioned costs described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) A schedule of findings and questioned costs which shall include the following three components:

(1) A summary of the auditor's results which shall include:

(i) The type of report the auditor issued on the financial statements of the auditee (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(ii) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control were disclosed by the audit of the financial statements and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(iii) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any noncompliance which is

material to the financial statements of the auditee;

(iv) Where applicable, a statement that reportable conditions in internal control over major programs were disclosed by the audit and whether any such conditions were material weaknesses;

(v) The type of report the auditor issued on compliance for major programs (i.e., unqualified opinion, qualified opinion, adverse opinion, or disclaimer of opinion);

(vi) A statement as to whether the audit disclosed any audit findings which the auditor is required to report under §\_\_\_.**510(a)**;

(vii) An identification of major programs;

(viii) The dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs, as described in §\_\_\_.**520(b)**; and

(ix) A statement as to whether the auditee qualified as a low-risk auditee under §\_\_\_.**530**.

(2) Findings relating to the financial statements which are required to be reported in accordance with GAGAS.

(3) Findings and questioned costs for Federal awards which shall include audit findings as defined in §\_\_\_.**510(a)**.

(i) Audit findings (e.g., internal control findings, compliance findings, questioned costs, or fraud) which relate to the same issue should be presented as a single audit finding. Where practical, audit findings should be organized by Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(ii) Audit findings which relate to both the financial statements and Federal awards, as reported under paragraphs **(d)(2)** and **(d)(3)** of this section, respectively, should be reported in both sections of the schedule. However, the reporting in one section of the schedule may be in summary form with a reference to a detailed reporting in the other section of the schedule.

#### §\_\_\_.**510 Audit findings.**

**(a) Audit findings reported.** The auditor shall report the following as audit findings in a schedule of findings and questioned costs:

(1) Reportable conditions in internal control over major programs. The auditor's determination of whether a deficiency in internal control is a reportable condition for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement. The auditor shall identify reportable

conditions which are individually or cumulatively material weaknesses.

(2) Material noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements related to a major program. The auditor's determination of whether a noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements is material for the purpose of reporting an audit finding is in relation to a type of compliance requirement for a major program or an audit objective identified in the compliance supplement.

(3) Known questioned costs which are greater than \$10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. Known questioned costs are those specifically identified by the auditor. In evaluating the effect of questioned costs on the opinion on compliance, the auditor considers the best estimate of total costs questioned (likely questioned costs), not just the questioned costs specifically identified (known questioned costs). The auditor shall also report known questioned costs when likely questioned costs are greater than \$10,000 for a type of compliance requirement for a major program. In reporting questioned costs, the auditor shall include information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the questioned costs.

(4) Known questioned costs which are greater than \$10,000 for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program. Except for audit follow-up, the auditor is not required under this part to perform audit procedures for such a Federal program; therefore, the auditor will normally not find questioned costs for a program which is not audited as a major program. However, if the auditor does become aware of questioned costs for a Federal program which is not audited as a major program (e.g., as part of audit follow-up or other audit procedures) and the known questioned costs are greater than \$10,000, then the auditor shall report this as an audit finding.

(5) The circumstances concerning why the auditor's report on compliance for major programs is other than an unqualified opinion, unless such circumstances are otherwise reported as audit findings in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards.

(6) Known fraud affecting a Federal award, unless such fraud is otherwise reported as an audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs for Federal awards. This paragraph does not require the auditor to make an additional reporting when the auditor confirms that the fraud was reported outside of the auditor's reports under

the direct reporting requirements of GAGAS.

(7) Instances where the results of audit follow-up procedures disclosed that the summary schedule of prior audit findings prepared by the auditee in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.315(b) materially misrepresents the status of any prior audit finding.

(b) **Audit finding detail.** Audit findings shall be presented in sufficient detail for the auditee to prepare a corrective action plan and take corrective action and for Federal agencies and pass-through entities to arrive at a management decision. The following specific information shall be included, as applicable, in audit findings:

(1) Federal program and specific Federal award identification including the CFDA title and number, Federal award number and year, name of Federal agency, and name of the applicable pass-through entity. When information, such as the CFDA title and number or Federal award number, is not available, the auditor shall provide the best information available to describe the Federal award.

(2) The criteria or specific requirement upon which the audit finding is based, including statutory, regulatory, or other citation.

(3) The condition found, including facts that support the deficiency identified in the audit finding.

(4) Identification of questioned costs and how they were computed.

(5) Information to provide proper perspective for judging the prevalence and consequences of the audit findings, such as whether the audit findings represent an isolated instance or a systemic problem. Where appropriate, instances identified shall be related to the universe and the number of cases examined and be quantified in terms of dollar value.

(6) The possible asserted effect to provide sufficient information to the auditee and Federal agency, or pass-through entity in the case of a subrecipient, to permit them to determine the cause and effect to facilitate prompt and proper corrective action.

(7) Recommendations to prevent future occurrences of the deficiency identified in the audit finding.

(8) Views of responsible officials of the auditee when there is disagreement with the audit findings, to the extent practical.

(c) **Reference numbers.** Each audit finding in the schedule of findings and questioned costs shall include a reference number to allow for easy referencing of the audit findings during follow-up.

#### § \_\_\_\_.515 Audit working papers.

(a) **Retention of working papers.** The auditor shall retain working papers and reports for a minimum of three years after the date of issuance of the auditor's report(s) to the auditee, unless the auditor is notified in writing by the cognizant agency for audit, oversight agency for audit, or pass-through entity to extend the retention period. When the auditor is aware that the Federal awarding agency, pass-through entity, or auditee is contesting an audit finding, the auditor shall contact the parties contesting the audit finding for guidance prior to destruction of the working papers and reports.

(b) **Access to working papers.** Audit working papers shall be made available upon request to the cognizant or oversight agency for audit or its designee, a Federal agency providing direct or indirect funding, or GAO at the completion of the audit, as part of a quality review, to resolve audit findings, or to carry out oversight responsibilities consistent with the purposes of this part. Access to working papers includes the right of Federal agencies to obtain copies of working papers, as is reasonable and necessary.

#### § \_\_\_\_.520 Major program determination.

(a) **General.** The auditor shall use a risk-based approach to determine which Federal programs are major programs. This risk-based approach shall include consideration of: Current and prior audit experience, oversight by Federal agencies and pass-through entities, and the inherent risk of the Federal program. The process in paragraphs (b) through (i) of this section shall be followed.

##### (b) Step 1.

(1) The auditor shall identify the larger Federal programs, which shall be labeled Type A programs. Type A programs are defined as Federal programs with Federal awards expended during the audit period exceeding the larger of:

(i) \$300,000 or three percent (.03) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended equal or exceed \$300,000 but are less than or equal to \$100 million.

(ii) \$3 million or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed \$100 million but are less than or equal to \$10 billion.

(iii) \$30 million or 15 hundredths of one percent (.0015) of total Federal awards expended in the case of an auditee for which total Federal awards expended exceed \$10 billion.

(2) Federal programs not labeled Type A under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be labeled Type B programs.

(3) The inclusion of large loan and loan

guarantees (loans) should not result in the exclusion of other programs as Type A programs. When a Federal program providing loans significantly affects the number or size of Type A programs, the auditor shall consider this Federal program as a Type A program and exclude its values in determining other Type A programs.

(4) For biennial audits permitted under § \_\_\_\_.220, the determination of Type A and Type B programs shall be based upon the Federal awards expended during the two-year period.

**(c) Step 2.**

(1) The auditor shall identify Type A programs which are low-risk. For a Type A program to be considered low-risk, it shall have been audited as a major program in at least one of the two most recent audit periods (in the most recent audit period in the case of a biennial audit), and, in the most recent audit period, it shall have had no audit findings under § \_\_\_\_.510(a). However, the auditor may use judgment and consider that audit findings from questioned costs under § \_\_\_\_.510(a)(3) and § \_\_\_\_.510(a)(4), fraud under § \_\_\_\_.510(a)(6), and audit follow-up for the summary schedule of prior audit findings under § \_\_\_\_.510(a)(7) do not preclude the Type A program from being low-risk. The auditor shall consider: the criteria in § \_\_\_\_.525(c), § \_\_\_\_.525(d)(1), § \_\_\_\_.525(d)(2), and § \_\_\_\_.525(d)(3); the results of audit follow-up; whether any changes in personnel or systems affecting a Type A program have significantly increased risk; and apply professional judgment in determining whether a Type A program is low-risk.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (c)(1) of this section, OMB may approve a Federal awarding agency's request that a Type A program at certain recipients may not be considered low-risk. For example, it may be necessary for a large Type A program to be audited as major each year at particular recipients to allow the Federal agency to comply with the Government Management Reform Act of 1994 (31 U.S.C. 3515). The Federal agency shall notify the recipient and, if known, the auditor at least 180 days prior to the end of the fiscal year to be audited of OMB's approval.

**(d) Step 3.**

(1) The auditor shall identify Type B programs which are high-risk using professional judgment and the criteria in § \_\_\_\_.525. However, should the auditor select Option 2 under Step 4 (paragraph (e)(2)(i)(B) of this section), the auditor is not required to identify more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs. Except for known reportable conditions in internal control or compliance problems as discussed in § \_\_\_\_.525(b)(1), § \_\_\_\_.525(b)(2), and

§ \_\_\_\_.525(c)(1), a single criteria in § \_\_\_\_.525 would seldom cause a Type B program to be considered high-risk.

(2) The auditor is not expected to perform risk assessments on relatively small Federal programs. Therefore, the auditor is only required to perform risk assessments on Type B programs that exceed the larger of:

(i) \$100,000 or three-tenths of one percent (.003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has less than or equal to \$100 million in total Federal awards expended.

(ii) \$300,000 or three-hundredths of one percent (.0003) of total Federal awards expended when the auditee has more than \$100 million in total Federal awards expended.

**(e) Step 4.** At a minimum, the auditor shall audit all of the following as major programs:

(1) All Type A programs, except the auditor may exclude any Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2 (paragraph (c)(1) of this section).

(2) (i) High-risk Type B programs as identified under either of the following two options:

(A) **Option 1.** At least one half of the Type B programs identified as high-risk under Step 3 (paragraph (d) of this section), except this paragraph (e)(2)(i)(A) does not require the auditor to audit more high-risk Type B programs than the number of low-risk Type A programs identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(B) **Option 2.** One high-risk Type B program for each Type A program identified as low-risk under Step 2.

(ii) When identifying which high-risk Type B programs to audit as major under either Option 1 or 2 in paragraph (e)(2)(i)(A) or (B), the auditor is encouraged to use an approach which provides an opportunity for different high-risk Type B programs to be audited as major over a period of time.

(3) Such additional programs as may be necessary to comply with the percentage of coverage rule discussed in paragraph (f) of this section. This paragraph (e)(3) may require the auditor to audit more programs as major than the number of Type A programs.

**(f) Percentage of coverage rule.** The auditor shall audit as major programs Federal programs with Federal awards expended that, in the aggregate, encompass at least 50 percent of total Federal awards expended. If the auditee meets the

criteria in §\_\_\_.530 for a low-risk auditee, the auditor need only audit as major programs Federal programs with Federal awards expended that, in the aggregate, encompass at least 25 percent of total Federal awards expended.

(g) **Documentation of risk.** The auditor shall document in the working papers the risk analysis process used in determining major programs.

(h) **Auditor's judgment.** When the major program determination was performed and documented in accordance with this part, the auditor's judgment in applying the risk-based approach to determine major programs shall be presumed correct. Challenges by Federal agencies and pass-through entities shall only be for clearly improper use of the guidance in this part. However, Federal agencies and pass-through entities may provide auditors guidance about the risk of a particular Federal program and the auditor shall consider this guidance in determining major programs in audits not yet completed.

(i) **Deviation from use of risk criteria.** For first-year audits, the auditor may elect to determine major programs as all Type A programs plus any Type B programs as necessary to meet the percentage of coverage rule discussed in paragraph (f) of this section. Under this option, the auditor would not be required to perform the procedures discussed in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section.

(1) A first-year audit is the first year the entity is audited under this part or the first year of a change of auditors.

(2) To ensure that a frequent change of auditors would not preclude audit of high-risk Type B programs, this election for first-year audits may not be used by an auditee more than once in every three years.

#### §\_\_\_.525 Criteria for Federal program risk.

(a) **General.** The auditor's determination should be based on an overall evaluation of the risk of noncompliance occurring which could be material to the Federal program. The auditor shall use auditor judgment and consider criteria, such as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, to identify risk in Federal programs. Also, as part of the risk analysis, the auditor may wish to discuss a particular Federal program with auditee management and the Federal agency or pass-through entity.

(b) **Current and prior audit experience.**

(1) Weaknesses in internal control over Federal programs would indicate higher risk. Consideration should be given to the control environment over Federal programs and such factors as the expectation of management's adherence to applicable laws and regulations and the provisions of contracts and grant agreements

and the competence and experience of personnel who administer the Federal programs.

(i) A Federal program administered under multiple internal control structures may have higher risk. When assessing risk in a large single audit, the auditor shall consider whether weaknesses are isolated in a single operating unit (e.g., one college campus) or pervasive throughout the entity.

(ii) When significant parts of a Federal program are passed through to subrecipients, a weak system for monitoring subrecipients would indicate higher risk.

(iii) The extent to which computer processing is used to administer Federal programs, as well as the complexity of that processing, should be considered by the auditor in assessing risk. New and recently modified computer systems may also indicate risk.

(2) Prior audit findings would indicate higher risk, particularly when the situations identified in the audit findings could have a significant impact on a Federal program or have not been corrected.

(3) Federal programs not recently audited as major programs may be of higher risk than Federal programs recently audited as major programs without audit findings.

(c) **Oversight exercised by Federal agencies and pass-through entities.**

(1) Oversight exercised by Federal agencies or pass-through entities could indicate risk. For example, recent monitoring or other reviews performed by an oversight entity which disclosed no significant problems would indicate lower risk. However, monitoring which disclosed significant problems would indicate higher risk.

(2) Federal agencies, with the concurrence of OMB, may identify Federal programs which are higher risk. OMB plans to provide this identification in the compliance supplement.

(d) **Inherent risk of the Federal program.**

(1) The nature of a Federal program may indicate risk. Consideration should be given to the complexity of the program and the extent to which the Federal program contracts for goods and services. For example, Federal programs that disburse funds through third party contracts or have eligibility criteria may be of higher risk. Federal programs primarily involving staff payroll costs may have a high-risk for time and effort reporting, but otherwise be at low-risk.

(2) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the Federal agency may indicate risk. For example, a new Federal program with new or interim regulations may have higher risk than an established program with time-tested regulations. Also, significant changes in Federal programs, laws, regulations, or the provisions

of contracts or grant agreements may increase risk.

(3) The phase of a Federal program in its life cycle at the auditee may indicate risk. For example, during the first and last years that an auditee participates in a Federal program, the risk may be higher due to start-up or closeout of program activities and staff.

(4) Type B programs with larger Federal awards expended would be of higher risk than programs with substantially smaller Federal awards expended.

**§ \_\_\_\_.530 Criteria for a low-risk auditee.**

An auditee which meets all of the following conditions for each of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) shall qualify as a low-risk auditee and be eligible for reduced audit coverage in accordance with § \_\_\_\_.520:

(a) Single audits were performed on an annual basis in accordance with the provisions of this part. A non-Federal entity that has biennial audits does not qualify as a low-risk auditee, unless agreed to in advance by the cognizant or oversight agency for audit.

(b) The auditor's opinions on the financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of Federal awards were unqualified. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that an opinion qualification does not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(c) There were no deficiencies in internal control which were identified as material weaknesses under the requirements of GAGAS. However, the cognizant or oversight agency for audit may judge that any identified material weaknesses do not affect the management of Federal awards and provide a waiver.

(d) None of the Federal programs had audit findings from any of the following in either of the preceding two years (or, in the case of biennial audits, preceding two audit periods) in which they were classified as Type A programs:

(1) Internal control deficiencies which were identified as material weaknesses;

(2) Noncompliance with the provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, or grant agreements which have a material effect on the Type A program; or

(3) Known or likely questioned costs that exceed five percent of the total Federal awards expended for a Type A program during the year.

Appendix A to Part \_\_ - Data Collection Form (Form SF-SAC)

Appendix B to Part \_\_ - Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement

**MODEL CONTRACT CLAUSE**

**1. SUPERSESSION**

The recipient and the contractor agree that this and other appropriate clauses in 40 CFR 31.36(1)

apply to that work eligible for EPA assistance to be performed under this contract and that these clauses supersede any conflicting provisions of this contract.

**2. PRIVITY OF CONTRACT**

This contract is expected to be funded in part with funds from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Neither the United States nor any of its departments, agencies or employees is, or will be, a party to this contract or any lower tier contract. This contract is subject to the applicable EPA procurement regulations in effect on the date of the assistance award for this project.

**3. CHANGES**

**(a) The following clause applies only to contracts for construction.**

(1) The recipient may at any time, without notice to any surety, by written order, make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract, including but not limited to changes:

(i) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(ii) In the time, method or manner of performance of the work;

(iii) In the recipient-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services or site, or

(iv) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(2) A change order shall also be any other written order (including direction, instruction, interpretation or determination) from the recipient which causes any change, provided the contractor gives the recipient written notice stating the date, circumstances and source of the order and that the contractor regards the order as a change order.

(3) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement or conduct of the recipient shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(4) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost or the time required to perform any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any order, the recipient shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing.

Except for claims based on defective specifications, no claim for any change under paragraph (a)(2) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the contractor gives written notice as required in paragraph (a)(2). In the case of defective specifications for which the recipient is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost the contractor reasonably incurred in attempting to comply with those defective specifications.

(5) If the contractor intends to assert a claim for

an equitable adjustment under this clause, the contractor must, within 30 days after receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a)(1) or the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (a)(2), submit a written statement to the recipient setting forth the general nature and monetary extent of such claim. The recipient may extend the 30-day period. The contractor may include the statement of claim in the notice under paragraph (2) of this changes clause.

(6) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

**(b) The following clause applies only to contracts for services.**

(1) The recipient may at any time, by written order and without notice to the sureties, make changes within the general scope of this contract in the services or work to be performed. If such changes cause an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost or time required to perform any services under this contract, whether or not changed by any order, the recipient shall make an equitable adjustment and modify this contract in writing. The contractor must assert any claim for adjustment under this clause in writing within 30 days from the date it receives the recipient's notification of change, unless the recipient grants additional time before the date of final payment.

(2) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(3) No services for which the contractor will charge an additional compensation shall be furnished without the written authorization of the recipient.

**(c) the following clause applies only to contracts for supplies.**

(1) The recipient may at any time, by written order and without notice to the sureties, make changes within the general scope of this contract in any one or more of the following:

(i) Drawings, designs or specifications where the supplies to be furnished are specifically manufactured for the recipient;

(ii) Method of shipment or packing; and

(iii) Place of delivery.

(2) If any changes cause an increase or decrease in the cost or time required to perform any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by such order, the recipient shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price or delivery schedule, or both, and modify the contract in writing. The contractor must assert any claim for adjustment under this clause within 30 days from the date the contractor receives the recipient's notification of change. If the recipient decides that the facts justify such action, the recipient may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time before final payment under

this contract. where the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change is included in the contractor's claim for adjustment, the recipient has the right to prescribe the manner of disposition of such property. Nothing in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

(3) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

**4. DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS**

**The following clause applies only to construction contracts.**

(a) The contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the recipient in writing of:

(1) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) Unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in this contract.

(b) The recipient shall promptly investigate the conditions. If it finds that conditions materially differ and will cause an increase or decrease in the contractor's cost or the time required to perform any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, the recipient shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing.

(c) No claim of the contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the contractor has given the notice required in paragraph (a) of this clause. However, the recipient may extend the time prescribed in paragraph (a).

(d) No claim by the contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

**5. SUSPENSION OF WORK**

**The following clause applies only to construction contracts.**

(a) The recipient may order the contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt all or any part of the work for such period of time as the recipient may determine to be appropriate for the convenience of the recipient.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is suspended, delayed or interrupted for an unreasonable period of time by an act of the recipient in administration of this contract, or by the recipient's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or if no time is specified, within a reasonable time), the recipient shall make an adjustment for any increase in the

cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay or interruption and modify the subagreement in writing. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay or interruption to the extent (1) that performance would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the contractor, or (2) for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

(c) No claim under this clause shall be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the contractor notified the recipient in writing of the act, or failure to act, involved (this requirement does not apply to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the amount claimed is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of such suspension, delay or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

## **6. TERMINATION**

### **The following clause applies only to contracts over \$10,000.**

(a) This contract may be terminated in whole or in part in writing by either party in the event of substantial failure by the other party to fulfill its obligations under this contract through no fault of the terminating party, provided that no termination may be effected unless the other party is given (1) not less than ten (10) calendar days' written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate, and (2) an opportunity for consultation with the terminating party prior to termination.

(b) This contract may be terminated in whole or in part in writing by the recipient for its convenience, provided that the contractor is given (1) not less than ten (10) calendar days' written notice (delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested) of intent to terminate, and (2) an opportunity for consultation with the terminating party prior to termination.

(c) If termination for default is effected by the recipient, an equitable adjustment in the price provided for in this contract shall be made, but (1) no amount shall be allowed for anticipated profit on unperformed services or other work, and (2) any payment due to the contractor at the time of termination may be adjusted to cover any additional costs to the recipient because of the contractor's default. If termination for default is effected by the contractor, or if termination for convenience is effected by the recipient, the

equitable adjustment shall include a reasonable profit for services or other work performed. The equitable adjustment for any termination shall provide for payment to the contractor for services rendered and expenses incurred prior to the termination, in addition to termination settlement costs reasonably incurred by the contractor relating to commitments which had become firm prior to the termination.

(d) Upon receipt of a termination action under paragraphs (a) or (b) above, the contractor shall (1) promptly discontinue all affected work (unless the notice directs otherwise), and (2) deliver or otherwise make available to the recipient all data, drawings, specifications, reports, estimates, summaries and such other information and materials as may have been accumulated by the contractor in performing this contract, whether completed or in process.

(e) Upon termination under paragraphs (a) or (b) above, the recipient may take over the work and may award another party a contract to complete the work under this contract.

(f) If, after termination for failure of the contractor to fulfill contractual obligations, it is determined that the contractor had not failed to fulfill contractual obligations, the termination shall be deemed to have been for the convenience of the recipient. In such event, adjustment of the subagreement price shall be made as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause.

## **7. REMEDIES**

### **This clause applies only to contracts over \$25,000.**

Unless otherwise provided in this contract, all claims, counter-claims, disputes and other matters in question between the recipient and the contractor arising out of, or relating to, this contract or the breach of it will be decided, if the parties mutually agree, by arbitration, mediation, or other alternative dispute resolution mechanism; or in a court of competent jurisdiction within the State in which the recipient is located.

## **8. PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA**

[NOTE - The following clause applies to (1) any contract negotiated between the recipient and its contractor in excess of \$100,000; (2) negotiated contract amendments or change orders in excess of \$100,000 affecting the price of a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract, or (3) any lower tier contract or purchase order in excess of \$100,000 under a contract other than a formally advertised, competitively awarded, fixed price contract. This clause does not apply to contracts awarded on the

basis of effective price competition.]

(a) The contractor and subcontractor, where appropriate, assure that the cost and pricing data submitted for evaluation with respect to negotiation of prices for negotiated contracts, lower tier contracts and change orders is based on current, accurate and complete data supported by their books and records. If the recipient or EPA determines that any price (including profit) negotiated in connection with this contract, lower tier contract or amendment thereunder was increased by any significant sums because the data provided was incomplete, inaccurate or not current at the time of submission, then such price or cost or profit shall be reduced accordingly and the recipient shall modify the contract in writing to reflect such action.

(b) Failure to agree on a reduction shall be subject to the remedies clause of this contract.

[NOTE - Since the contract is subject to reduction under this clause by reason of defective cost or pricing data submitted in connection with lower tier contracts, the contractor may wish to include a clause in each lower tier contract requiring the lower tier contractor to appropriately indemnify the contractor. It is expected that any lower tier contractor subject to such indemnification will generally require substantially similar indemnification for defective cost and pricing data submitted by lower tier contractors.]

## **9. AUDIT; ACCESS TO RECORDS**

(a) The contractor shall maintain books, records, documents and other evidence directly pertinent to performance on EPA funded work under this contract in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practices consistently applied, and the applicable EPA regulations in effect on the date of execution of this contract. The contractor shall also maintain the financial information and data used in the preparation or support of any cost submission required under applicable regulations for negotiated contracts or change orders and a copy of the cost summary submitted to the recipient. The United States Environmental Protection Agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, the United States Department of Labor, the recipient, and [the State] or any of their authorized representatives shall have access to all such books, records, documents and other evidence for the purpose of inspection, audit and copying during normal business hours. The contractor will provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

(b) If this is a fixed price contract awarded through sealed bidding or otherwise on the basis of effective price competition, the contractor

agrees to make paragraphs

(a) through (g) of this clause applicable to all negotiated change orders and contract amendments affecting the contract price. In the case of all other types of prime contracts, the contractor agrees to make paragraphs (a) through (g) applicable to all contract awards in excess of \$10,000, at any tier, and to make paragraphs (a) through (g) of this clause applicable to all change orders directly related to project performance.

(c) Audits conducted under this provision shall be in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and with established procedures and guidelines of the reviewing or audit agency(ies).

(d) The contractor agrees to disclose all information and reports resulting from access to records under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause to any of the agencies referred to in paragraph (a).

(e) Records under paragraphs (a) and (b) above shall be maintained by the contractor during performance on EPA assisted work under this contract and for the time periods specified in 40 CFR part 31. In addition, those records which relate to any controversy arising under an EPA assistance agreement, litigation, the settlement of claims arising out of such performance or to costs or items to which an audit exception has been taken shall be maintained by the contractor for the time periods specified in 40 CFR part 31.

(f) Access to records is not limited to the required retention periods. The authorized representatives designated in paragraph (a) of this clause shall have access to records at any reasonable time for as long as the records are maintained.

(g) This right of access clause applies to financial records pertaining to all contracts (except for fixed price contracts awarded through sealed bidding or otherwise on the basis of effective price competition) and all contract change orders regardless of the type of contract, and all contract amendments regardless of the type of contract. In addition this right of access applies to all records pertaining to all contracts, contract change orders and contract amendments:

- (1) To the extent the records pertain directly to contract performance;
- (2) If there is any indication that fraud, gross abuse or corrupt practices may be involved; or
- (3) If the subagreement is terminated for default or for convenience.

## **10. COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES**

The contractor assures that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage,

brokerage or contingent fee excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this assurance, the recipient shall have the right to annul this agreement without liability or, at its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

## **11. GRATUITIES**

(a) If the recipient finds after a notice and hearing that the contractor or any of the contractor's agents or representatives offered or gave gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts or otherwise) to any official, employee or agent of the recipient, the State or EPA in an attempt to secure a contract or favorable treatment in awarding, amending or making any determinations related to the performance of this contract, the recipient may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate this contract. The recipient may also pursue other rights and remedies that the law or this contract provides.

(b) In the event this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a), the recipient may pursue the same remedies against the contractor as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by the contractor, and as a penalty, in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, be entitled to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined by the recipient) which shall be not less than three nor more than ten times the costs the contractor incurs in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

## **12. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR**

### **(a) The following clause applies only to subagreements for services.**

(1) The contractor is responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, timely completion and coordination of all designs, drawings, specifications, reports and other services furnished by the contractor under this contract. If the contract involves environmental measurements or data generation, the contractor shall comply with EPA quality assurance requirements in 40 CFR 31.45. The contractor shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise any errors, omissions or other deficiencies in his designs, drawings, specifications, reports and other services.

(2) The contractor shall perform the professional services necessary to accomplish the work specified in this contract in accordance with this

contract and applicable EPA requirements in effect on the date of execution of the assistance agreement for this project.

(3) The owner's or EPA's approval of drawings, designs, specifications, reports and incidental work or materials furnished shall not in any way relieve the contractor of responsibility for the technical adequacy of his work. Neither the owner's nor EPA's review, approval, acceptance or payment for any of the services shall be construed as a waiver of any rights under this agreement or of any cause for action arising out of the performance of this contract.

(4) The contractor shall be, and shall remain, liable in accordance with applicable law for all damages to the owner or EPA caused by the contractor's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this contract, except for errors, omissions or other deficiencies to the extent attributable to the owner, owner-furnished data or any third party. The contractor shall not be responsible for any time delays in the project caused by circumstances beyond the contractor's control.

(5) The contractor's obligations under this clause are in addition to the contractor's other express or implied assurances under this contract or State law and in no way diminish any other rights that the owner may have against the contractor for faulty materials, equipment or work.

### **(b) The following clause applies only to contracts for construction.**

(1) The contractor agrees to perform all work under this contract in accordance with this agreement's designs, drawings and specifications.

(2) The contractor guarantees for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of substantial completion of the work that the completed work is free from all defects due to faulty materials, equipment or workmanship and that he shall promptly make whatever adjustments or corrections which may be necessary to cure any defects, including repairs of any damage to otherparts of the system resulting from such defects. The owner shall promptly give notice to the contractor of observed defects. In the event that the contractor fails to make adjustments, repairs, corrections or other work made necessary by such defects, the owner may do so and charge the contractor the cost incurred. The performance bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period.

(3) The contractor's obligations under this clause are in addition to the contractor's other express or implied assurances under this contract or State law and in no way diminish any other rights that the owner may have against the contractor for faulty materials, equipment or work.

### 13. FINAL PAYMENT

Upon satisfactory completion of the work performed under this contract, as a condition before final payment under this contract or as a termination settlement under this contract the contractor shall execute and deliver to the owner a release of all claims against the owner arising under, or by virtue of, this contract, except claims

which are specifically exempted by the contractor to be set forth therein. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, by State law or otherwise expressly agreed to by the parties to this contract, final payment under this contract or settlement upon termination of this contract shall not constitute a waiver of the owner's claims against the contractor or his sureties under this contract or applicable performance and payment bonds.

#### 40 CFR PART 32-GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT) AND GOVERNMENTWIDE REQUIREMENTS FOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (GRANTS); CLEAN AIR ACT AND CLEAN WATER ACT INELIGIBILITY OF FACILITIES IN PERFORMANCE OF FEDERAL CONTRACTS, GRANTS AND LOANS

Authority: E.O. 12549; 41 U.S.C. 701 et seq.; 7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.; 15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.; 20 U.S.C. 4011 et seq.; 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.; 42 U.S.C. 300f, 4901, 6901, 7401, 9801 et seq.; E.O. 12689; E.O. 11738; Pub. L. 103-355 Sec. 2455. Source: 53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, unless otherwise noted. Editorial Note: For nomenclature change see 53 FR 19196, May 26, 1988.

Cross Reference: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 55 FR 21679, May 25, 1990.

##### Subpart A-General

##### § 32.100 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 provides that, to the extent permitted by law, Executive departments and agencies shall participate in a governmentwide system for nonprocurement debarment and suspension. A person who is debarred or suspended shall be excluded from Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits under Federal programs and activities. Debarment or suspension of a participant in a program by one agency shall have governmentwide effect.

(b) These regulations implement section 3 of E.O. 12549 and the guidelines promulgated by the Office of Management and Budget under section 6 of the E.O. by:

- (1) Prescribing the programs and activities that are covered by the governmentwide system;
- (2) Prescribing the governmentwide criteria and governmentwide minimum due process procedures that each agency shall use;
- (3) Providing for the listing of debarred and suspended participants, participants declared ineligible (see definition of "ineligible" in §32.105), and participants who have voluntarily excluded themselves from participation in covered transactions;
- (4) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion; and
- (5) Offering such other guidance as necessary for the effective implementation and administration of the governmentwide system.

(c) These regulations also implement Executive Order 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235) and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Public Law 103-355, sec. 2455, 108 Stat. 3327) by-

- (1) Providing for the inclusion in the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* all persons proposed

for debarment, debarred or suspended under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 9, subpart 9.4; persons against which governmentwide exclusions have been entered under this part; and persons determined to be ineligible; and

(2) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion.

(d) Although these regulations cover the listing of ineligible participants and the effect of such listing, they do not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

(e) Facilities ineligible to provide goods, materials, or services under Federal contracts, loans or assistance, pursuant to Section 306 of the Clean Air Act (CAA) or Section 508 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) are excluded in accordance with the terms of those statutes. Reinstatement of a CAA or CWA ineligible facility may be requested in accordance with the procedures at § 32.321.

[Amended 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995; 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

##### § 32.105 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

**Adequate evidence.** Information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

**Affiliate.** Persons are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or, a third person controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to: interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the suspension or debarment of a person which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person.

**Agency.** Any executive department, military department or defense agency or other agency of the executive branch, excluding the independent regulatory agencies.

**Agency head.** Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

**CAA or CWA ineligibility.** The status of a facility which, as provided in section 306 of the Clean Air Act (CAA) and section 508 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), is ineligible to be used in the performance of a Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction. Such ineligibility commences upon conviction of a facility owner, lessee, or supervisor for a violation of section 113 of the CAA or section 309(c) of the CWA, which violation occurred at the facility. The ineligibility of the facility continues until such time as the EPA Debarring Official certifies that the condition giving rise to the CAA or CWA criminal conviction has been corrected.

**Civil judgment.** The disposition of a civil action by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered by verdict, decision, settlement, stipulation, or otherwise creating a civil liability for the wrongful acts complained of, or a final determination of liability under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1988 (31 U.S.C. 3801-12).

**Conviction.** A judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a plea of nolo contendere.

**Debarment.** An action taken by a debarring official in accordance with these regulations to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions. A person so excluded is "debarred."

**Debarring official.** An official authorized to impose debarment. The debarring official is either:

- (1) The agency head, or
- (2) An official designated by the agency head.
- (3) The Director, Office of Grants and

Debarment, is the authorized Debarring Official.

**EPA.** Environmental Protection Agency.

**Facility.** Any building, plant, installation, structure, mine, vessel, floating craft, location or site of operations at which, or from which, a Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction is to be performed. Where a location or site of operations contains or includes more than one building, plant, installation or structure, the entire location or site shall be deemed the facility unless otherwise limited by EPA.

**Indictment.** Indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense shall be given the same effect as an indictment.

**Ineligible.** Excluded from participation in Federal nonprocurement programs pursuant to a

determination of ineligibility under statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority, other than Executive Order 12549 and its agency implementing regulations; for example, excluded pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its implementing regulations, the equal employment opportunity acts and executive orders, or the environmental protection acts and executive orders. A person is ineligible where the determination of ineligibility affects such person's eligibility to participate in more than one covered transaction.

**Legal proceedings.** Any criminal proceeding or any civil judicial proceeding to which the Federal Government or a State or local government or quasi-governmental authority is a party. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

**List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.** A list compiled, maintained and distributed by the General Services Administration (GSA) containing the names and

other information about persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and these regulations or 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, and those persons who have been determined to be ineligible.

**Notice.** A written communication served in person or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or its equivalent, to the last known address of a party, its identified counsel, its agent for service of process, or any partner, officer, director, owner, or joint venturer of the party. Notice, if undeliverable, shall be considered to have been received by the addressee five days after being properly sent to the last address known by the agency.

**Participant.** Any person who submits a proposal for, enters into, or reasonably may be expected to enter into a covered transaction. This term also includes any person who acts on behalf of or is authorized to commit a participant in a covered transaction as an agent or representative of another participant.

**Person.** Any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government or legal entity, however organized, except: foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities.

**Preponderance of the evidence.** Proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

**Principal.** Officer, director, owner, partner, key

employee, or other person within a participant with primary management or supervisory responsibilities; or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction, whether or not employed by the participant. Persons who have a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction are:

- (1) Principal investigators.
- (2) Bid and proposal estimators and preparers.

**Proposal.** A solicited or unsolicited bid, application, request, invitation to consider or similar communication by or on behalf of a person seeking to participate or to receive a benefit, directly or indirectly, in or under a covered transaction.

**Respondent.** A person against whom a debarment or suspension action has been initiated.

**State.** Any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers that instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

**Suspending official.** An official authorized to impose suspension. The suspending official is either:

- (1) The agency head, or
- (2) An official designated by the agency head.
- (3) The Director, Office of Grants and

Debarment, is the authorized Suspending Official.

**Suspension.** An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with these regulations that immediately excludes a person from participating in covered transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings as may ensue. A person so excluded is "suspended."

**Voluntary exclusion or voluntarily excluded.** A status of nonparticipation or limited participation in covered transactions assumed by a person pursuant to the terms of a settlement.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19196, May 26, 1988; 59 FR 50691, Oct. 5, 1994; 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995; 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

### § 32.110 Coverage.

(a) These regulations apply to all persons who have participated, are currently participating or may reasonably be expected to participate in transactions under Federal nonprocurement programs. For purposes of these regulations such transactions will be referred to as "covered transactions."

(1) **Covered transaction.** For purposes of these regulations, a covered transaction is a primary covered transaction or a lower tier covered transaction. Covered transactions at any tier need not involve the transfer of Federal funds.

(i) **Primary covered transaction.** Except as noted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a primary covered transaction is any nonprocurement transaction between an agency and a person, regardless of type, including: grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, donation agreements and any other nonprocurement transactions between a Federal agency and a person. Primary covered transactions also include those transactions specially designated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in such agency's regulations governing debarment and suspension.

(ii) **Lower tier covered transaction.** A lower tier covered transaction is:

(A) Any transaction between a participant and a person other than a procurement contract for goods or services, regardless of type, under a primary covered transaction.

(B) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold fixed at 10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) (currently \$25,000) under a primary covered transaction.

(C) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person under a covered transaction, regardless of amount, under which that person will have a critical influence on or substantive control over that covered transaction. Such persons are:

- (1) Principal investigators.
- (2) Providers of federally-required audit services.

(2) **Exceptions.** The following transactions are not covered:

(i) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(ii) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(iii) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an

individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(iv) Federal employment;

(A) For the purpose of this paragraph, no transactions under EPA assistance programs are deemed to be pursuant to agency-recognized emergencies or disasters.

(B) [Reserved]

(v) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(vi) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(vii) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(b) **Relationship to other sections.** This section describes the types of transactions to which a debarment or suspension under the regulations will apply. Subpart B, "Effect of Action," § 32.200, "Debarment or suspension," sets forth the consequences of a debarment or suspension. Those consequences would obtain only with respect to participants and principals in the covered transactions and activities described in § 32.110(a). Sections 32.325, "Scope of debarment," and 32.420, "Scope of suspension," govern the extent to which a specific participant or organizational elements of a participant would be automatically included within a debarment or suspension action, and the conditions under which affiliates or persons associated with a participant may also be brought within the scope of the action.

(c) **Relationship to Federal procurement activities.** In accordance with E.O. 12689 and section 2455 of Public Law 103-355, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies and participants as an exclusion under this regulation. Similarly, any debarment, suspension or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under this regulation on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for those agencies as a debarment or suspension under the FAR.

(d) Except as provided in § 32.215 of this part, Federal agencies shall not use a CAA or CWA ineligible facility in the performance of any Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995; 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

### § 32.115 Policy.

(a) In order to protect the public interest, it is the policy of the Federal Government to conduct business only with responsible persons. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with Executive Order 12549 and

these regulations, are appropriate means to implement this policy.

(b) Debarment and suspension are serious actions which shall be used only in the public interest and for the Federal Government's protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies may impose debarment or suspension for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in these regulations.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the proposed debarment or suspension of a person, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

(d) It is EPA policy to exercise its authority to reinstate CAA or CWA ineligible facilities in a manner which is consistent with the policies in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

### Subpart B-Effect of Action

#### § 32.200 Debarment or suspension.

(a) **Primary covered transactions.** Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who are debarred or suspended shall be excluded from primary covered transactions as either participants or principals throughout the Executive Branch of the Federal Government for the period of their debarment, suspension, or the period they are proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4. Accordingly, no agency shall enter into primary covered transactions with such excluded persons during such period, except as permitted pursuant to § 32.215.

(b) **Lower tier covered transactions.** Except to the extent prohibited by law, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred or suspended shall be excluded from participating as either participants or principals in all lower tier covered transactions (see § 32.110(a)(1)(ii)) for the period of their exclusion.

(c) **Exceptions.** Debarment or suspension does not affect a person's eligibility for-

(1) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(2) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(3) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(4) Federal employment;

(5) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(6) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(7) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995]

#### **§ 32.205 Ineligible persons.**

Persons who are ineligible, as defined in § 32.105(I), are excluded in accordance with the applicable statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority.

#### **§ 32.210 Voluntary exclusion.**

Persons who accept voluntary exclusions under § 32.315 are excluded in accordance with the terms of their settlements. EPA shall, and participants may, contact the original action agency to ascertain the extent of the exclusion.

#### **§ 32.215 Exception provision.**

(a) EPA may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded person, or a person proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, to participate in a particular covered transaction upon a written determination by the agency head or an authorized designee stating the reason(s) for deviating from the Presidential policy established by Executive Order 12549 and § 32.200. However, in accordance with the President's stated intention in the Executive Order, exceptions shall be granted only infrequently. Exceptions shall be reported in accordance with § 32.505(a).

(b) Any agency head, or authorized designee, may except any Federal contract, subcontract, loan, assistance award or covered transaction, individually or as a class, in whole or in part, from the prohibitions otherwise applicable by reason of a CAA or CWA ineligibility. The agency head granting the exception shall notify the EPA Debarring Official of the exception as soon, before or after granting the exception, as may be practicable. The justification for such an exception, or any renewal thereof, shall fully describe the purpose of the contract or covered transaction, and show why the paramount interest of the United States requires the exception.

(c) The EPA Debarring Official is the official authorized to grant exceptions under this section for EPA. [53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53

FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 59 FR 50691, Oct. 5, 1994; 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995; 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

#### **§ 32.220 Continuation of covered transactions.**

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, proposed debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion of any person by an agency, agencies and participants may continue covered transactions in existence at the time the person was debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after thorough review to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Agencies and participants shall not renew or extend covered transactions (other than no-cost time extensions) with any person who is debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible or voluntarily excluded, except as provided in § 32.215. [Amended 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995]

#### **§ 32.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.**

(a) Except as permitted under § 32.215 or § 32.220, a participant shall not knowingly do business under a covered transaction with a person who is-

(1) Debarred or suspended;

(2) Proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(3) Ineligible for or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction.

(b) Violation of the restriction under paragraph (a) of this section may result in disallowance of costs, annulment or termination of award, issuance of a stop work order, debarment or suspension, or other remedies as appropriate.

(c) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction (See Appendix B of these regulations), unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. An agency has the burden of proof that a participant did knowingly do business with a person that filed an erroneous certification. [Amended 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995]

### **Subpart C-Debarment**

#### **§ 32.300 General.**

The debarring official may debar a person for any of the causes in § 32.305, using procedures established in §§ 32.310 through 32.314. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the person be debarred;

the seriousness of the person's acts or omissions and any mitigating factors shall be considered in making any debarment decision.

**§ 32.305 Causes for debarment.**

Debarment may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 32.300 through 32.314 for:

(a) Conviction of or civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those proscribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property, making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or

(4) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(b) Violation of the terms of a public agreement or transaction so serious as to affect the integrity of an agency program, such as:

(1) A willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(2) A history of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance of one or more public agreements or transactions; or

(3) A willful violation of a statutory or regulatory provision or requirement applicable to a public agreement or transaction.

(c) Any of the following causes:

(1) A nonprocurement debarment by any Federal agency taken before October 1, 1988, the effective date of these regulations, or a procurement debarment by any Federal agency taken pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 9.4;

(2) Knowingly doing business with a debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person, in connection with a covered transaction, except as permitted in §§ 32.215 or 32.220;

(3) Failure to pay a single substantial debt, or a number of outstanding debts (including disallowed costs and overpayments, but not including sums owed the Federal Government under the Internal Revenue Code) owed to any Federal agency or instrumentality, provided the debt is uncontested by the debtor or, if contested, provided that the debtor's legal and administrative remedies have been exhausted;

(4) Violation of a material provision of a voluntary exclusion agreement entered into under § 32.315 or of any settlement of a debarment or suspension

action; or

(5) Violation of any requirement of subpart F of this part, relating to providing a drug-free workplace, as set forth in § 32.615 of this part.

(d) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a person. [53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4962, Jan. 31, 1989]

**§ 32.310 Procedures.**

EPA shall process debarment actions as informally as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 32.311 through 32.314.

**§ 32.311 Investigation and referral.**

Information concerning the existence of a cause for debarment from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the debarring official for consideration. After consideration, the debarring official may issue a notice of proposed debarment.

A debarment proceeding shall be initiated by notice to the respondent advising:

(a) That debarment is being considered;

(b) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(c) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 32.305 for proposing debarment;

(d) Of the provisions of § 32.311 through § 32.314, and any other EPA procedures, if applicable, governing debarment decision making; and

(e) Of the potential effect of a debarment.

**§ 32.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.**

(a) **Submission in opposition.** Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed debarment, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(1) If the respondent desires a hearing, it shall submit a written request to the debarring official within the 30-day period following receipt of the notice of proposed debarment.

(b) **Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.** (1) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the debarring official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional

proceedings shall be made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript. [53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988]

**§ 32.314 Debarring official's decision.**

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The debarring official may refer disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(3) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(c) (1) *Standard of proof.* In any debarment action, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence. Where the proposed debarment is based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the standard shall be deemed to have been met.

(2) Burden of proof. The burden of proof is on the agency proposing debarment.

(d) *Notice of debarring official's decision.* (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice:

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;  
(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;  
(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective for covered transactions throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government unless an agency head or an authorized designee makes the determination referred to in § 32.215.

(2) If the debarring official decides not to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice of that decision. A decision not to impose

debarment shall be without prejudice to a subsequent imposition of debarment by any other agency.

**§ 32.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.**

(a) When in the best interest of the Government, EPA may, at any time, settle a debarment or suspension action.

(1) The debarring and suspending official is the official authorized to settle debarment or suspension actions.

(b) If a participant and the agency agree to a voluntary exclusion of the participant, such voluntary exclusion shall be entered on the Nonprocurement List (see subpart E). (c) The EPA Debarring Official may consider matters regarding present responsibility, as well as any other matter regarding the conditions giving rise to alleged CAA or CWA violations in anticipation of entry of a plea, judgment or conviction. If, at any time, it is in the interest of the United States to conclude such matters pursuant to a comprehensive settlement agreement, the EPA Debarring Official may conclude the debarment and ineligibility matters as part of any such settlement, so long as he or she certifies that the condition giving rise to the CAA or CWA violation has been corrected. [53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

**§ 32.320 Period of debarment.**

(a) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). If a suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(1) Debarment for causes other than those related to a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of debarment may be imposed.

(2) In the case of a debarment for a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part (see § 32.305(c)(5)), the period of debarment shall not exceed five years.

(b) The debarring official may extend an existing debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the public interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of §§ 32.311 through 32.314 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The respondent may request the debarring official to reverse the debarment decision or to reduce the period or scope of debarment. Such a request shall be in writing and supported by documentation. The debarring official may grant

such a request for reasons including, but not limited to:

- (1) Newly discovered material evidence;
- (2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;
- (3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;
- (4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or
- (5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate. [53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4962, Jan. 31, 1989]

**§ 32.321 Reinstatement of facility eligibility.**

(a) A written petition to reinstate the eligibility of a CAA or CWA ineligible facility may be submitted to the EPA Debarring Official. The petitioner bears the burden of providing sufficient information and documentation to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the condition giving rise to the CAA or CWA conviction has been corrected. If the material facts set forth in the petition are disputed, and the Debarring Official denies the petition, the petitioner shall be afforded the opportunity to have additional proceedings as provided in § 32.314(b).

(b) A decision by the EPA Debarring Official denying a petition for reinstatement may be appealed under § 32.335. [Added 61 FR 28755, June 6, 1996]

**§ 32.325 Scope of debarment.**

(a) *Scope in general.* (1) Debarment of a person under these regulations constitutes debarment of all its divisions and other organizational elements from all covered transactions, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to one or more specifically identified individuals, divisions or other organizational elements or to specific types of transactions.

(2) The debarment action may include any affiliate of the participant that is specifically named and given notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see §§ 32.311 through 32.314).

(b) *Imputing conduct.* For purposes of determining the scope of debarment, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(1) *Conduct imputed to participant.* The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge,

approval, or acquiescence.

(2) *Conduct imputed to individuals associated with participant.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant's conduct.

(3) *Conduct of one participant imputed to other participants in a joint venture.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one participant in a joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these participants. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

**§ 32.335 Appeal.**

(a) The debarment determination under § 32.314 shall be final. However, any party to the action may request the Assistant Administrator for Administration and Resources Management (Assistant Administrator), to review the findings of the Debarring Official by filing a request with the Assistant Administrator within 30 calendar days of the party's receipt of the debarment determination, or its reconsideration. The request must be in writing and set forth the specific reasons why relief should be granted.

(b) A review under this section shall be at the discretion of the Assistant Administrator. If a review is granted, the debarring official may stay the effective date of a debarment order pending resolution of the appeal. If a debarment is stayed, the stay shall be automatically lifted if the Assistant Administrator affirms the debarment.

(c) The review shall be based solely upon the record. The Assistant Administrator may set aside a determination only if it is found to be arbitrary, capricious, and abuse of discretion, or based upon a clear error of law.

(d) The Assistant Administrator's subsequent determination shall be in writing and mailed to all parties.

(e) A determination under § 32.314 or a review under this section shall not be subject to a dispute or a bid protest under parts 30, 31 or 33 of this subchapter. [53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; amended at 59 FR 50691, Oct. 5, 1994]

## Subpart D-Suspension

### § 32.400 General.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a person for any of the causes in § 32.405 using procedures established in §§ 32.410 through 32.413.

(b) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when:

(1) There exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in § 32.405, and

(2) Immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the agency should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as grants, cooperative agreements, loan authorizations, and contracts.

### § 32.405 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 32.400 through 32.413 upon adequate evidence:

(1) To suspect the commission of an offense listed in § 32.305(a); or

(2) That a cause for debarment under § 32.305 may exist.

(b) Indictment shall constitute adequate evidence for purposes of suspension actions.

### § 32.410 Procedures.

(a) **Investigation and referral.** Information concerning the existence of a cause for suspension from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the suspending official for consideration. After consideration, the suspending official may issue a notice of suspension.

(b) **Decision making process.** EPA shall process suspension actions as informally as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in § 32.411 through § 32.413.

### § 32.411 Notice of suspension.

When a respondent is suspended, notice shall immediately be given:

(a) That suspension has been imposed;

(b) That the suspension is based on an indictment, conviction, or other adequate evidence that the respondent has committed irregularities seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Federal Government dealings with the respondent;

(c) Describing any such irregularities in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice without disclosing the Federal Government's evidence;

(d) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 32.405 for

imposing suspension;

(e) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings;

(f) Of the provisions of § 32.411 through § 32.413 and any other EPA procedures, if applicable, governing suspension decision making; and

(g) Of the effect of the suspension.

### § 32.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.

(a) **Submission in opposition.** Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of suspension, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(1) If the respondent desires a hearing, it shall submit a written request to the suspending official within the 30-day period following receipt of the notice of suspension.

(b) **Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.** (1) If the suspending official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents, unless:

(i) The action is based on an indictment, conviction or civil judgment, or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Federal Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be prepared and made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript. [53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988]

### § 32.413 Suspending official's decision.

The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension (for example, see § 32.320<sup>6</sup> for reasons for reducing the period or scope of debarment) or may leave it in force. However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of suspension by any other agency or debarment by any agency. The decision shall be rendered in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) **No additional proceedings necessary.** In actions: based on an indictment, conviction, or civil judgment; in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts; or in which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied

on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the suspending official extends this period for good cause.

(b) **Additional proceedings necessary.** (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary or capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) **Notice of suspending official's decision.** Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the respondent.

#### **§ 32.415 Period of suspension.**

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings, unless terminated sooner by the suspending official or as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If legal or administrative proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General or United States Attorney requests its extension in writing, in which case it may be extended for an additional six months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless such proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of an impending termination of a suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

#### **§ 32.420 Scope of suspension.**

The scope of a suspension is the same as the scope of a debarment (see § 32.325), except that the procedures of §§ 32.410 through 32.413 shall be used in imposing a suspension.

#### **§ 32.430 Appeal.**

(a) The suspension determination under § 32.413 shall be final. However, any party to the action may request the Assistant Administrator for

Administration and Resources Management (Assistant Administrator), to review the findings of the suspending official by filing a request with the Assistant Administrator within 30 calendar days of the party's receipt of the suspension determination, or its reconsideration. The request must be in writing and set forth the specific reasons why relief should be granted.

(b) A review under this section shall be at the discretion of the Assistant Administrator. If a review is granted, the suspending official may stay the effective date of a suspension order pending resolution of appeal. If a suspension is stayed, the stay shall be automatically lifted if the Assistant Administrator affirms the suspension.

(c) The review shall be based solely upon the record. The Assistant Administrator may set aside a determination only if it is found to be arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or based upon a clear error of law.

(d) The Assistant Administrator's subsequent determination shall be in writing and mailed to all parties.

(e) A determination under § 32.413 or a review under this section shall not be subject to a dispute or a bid protest under parts 30, 31, or 33 of this subchapter. [53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988]

### **Subpart E-Responsibilities of GSA, Agency and Participants**

#### **§ 32.500 GSA responsibilities.**

(a) In accordance with the OMB guidelines, GSA shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by agencies under Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, and those who have been determined to be ineligible.

(b) At a minimum, this list shall indicate:

- (1) The names and addresses of all debarred, suspended, ineligible, and voluntarily excluded persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;
- (2) The type of action;
- (3) The cause for the action;
- (4) The scope of the action;
- (5) Any termination date for each listing; and
- (6) The agency and name and telephone number of the agency point of contact for the action.

#### **§ 32.505 EPA responsibilities.**

(a) The agency shall provide GSA with current information concerning debarments, suspension, determinations of ineligibility, and voluntary exclusions it has taken. Until February 18, 1989, the agency shall also provide GSA and OMB with information concerning all transactions in which

EPA has granted exceptions under § 32.215 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(b) Unless an alternative schedule is agreed to by GSA, the agency shall advise GSA of the information set forth in § 32.500(b) and of the exceptions granted under § 32.215 within five working days after taking such actions.

(c) The agency shall direct inquiries concerning listed persons to the agency that took the action.

(d) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before entering covered transactions to determine whether a participant in a primary transaction is debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded (Tel. #).

(e) Agency officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before approving principals or lower tier participants where agency approval of the principal or lower tier participant is required under the terms of the transaction, to determine whether such principals or participants are debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

#### **§ 32.510 Participants' responsibilities.**

(a) **Certification by participants in primary covered transactions.** Each participant shall submit the certification in Appendix A to this part for it and its principals at the time the participant submits its proposal in connection with a primary covered transaction, except that States need only complete such certification as to their principals. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals (Tel. #). Adverse information on the certification will not necessarily result in denial of participation. However, the certification, and any additional information pertaining to the certification submitted by the participant, shall be considered in the administration of covered transactions.

(b) **Certification by participants in lower tier covered transactions.** (1) Each participant shall require participants in lower tier covered transactions to include the certification in Appendix B to this part for it and its principals in any proposal submitted in connection with such lower tier covered transactions.

(2) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction by any Federal agency, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In

addition, a participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals and for participants (Tel. #).

(c) **Changed circumstances regarding certification.** A participant shall provide immediate written notice to EPA if at any time the participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Participants in lower tier covered transactions shall provide the same updated notice to the participant to which it submitted its proposals.

#### **Subpart F-Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)**

Source: 55 FR 21688, 21701, May 25, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

#### **§ 32.600 Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to carry out the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 by requiring that-

(1) A grantee, other than an individual, shall certify to the agency that it will provide a drug-free workplace;

(2) A grantee who is an individual shall certify to the agency that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

(b) Requirements implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 for contractors with the agency are found at 48 CFR subparts 9.4, 23.5, and 52.2.

#### **§ 32.605 Definitions.**

(a) Except as amended in this section, the definitions of § 32.105 apply to this subpart.

(b) For purposes of this subpart-

(1) **Controlled substance** means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15;

(2) **Conviction** means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

(3) **Criminal drug statute** means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

(4) **Drug-free workplace** means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant at which employees of the grantee are

prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance;

(5) **Employee** means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant, including:

- (i) All *direct charge* employees;
- (ii) All *indirect charge* employees, unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and,
- (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces);

(6) **Federal agency or agency** means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency;

(7) **Grant** means an award of financial assistance, including a cooperative agreement, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by a Federal agency directly to a grantee. The term grant includes block grant and entitlement grant programs, whether or not exempted from coverage under the grants management government-wide common rule on uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements. The term does not include technical assistance that provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations; or any veterans' benefits to individuals, i.e., any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States;

(8) **Grantee** means a person who applies for or receives a grant directly from a Federal agency (except another Federal agency);

(9) **Individual** means a natural person;

(10) **State** means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers the instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

#### **§ 32.610 Coverage.**

(a) This subpart applies to any grantee of the agency.

(b) This subpart applies to any grant, except where application of this subpart would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government. A determination of such inconsistency may be made only by the agency head or his/her designee.

(c) The provisions of subparts A, B, C, D and E of this part apply to matters covered by this subpart, except where specifically modified by this subpart. In the event of any conflict between provisions of this subpart and other provisions of this part, the provisions of this subpart are deemed to control with respect to the implementation of drug-free workplace requirements concerning grants.

#### **§ 32.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.**

A grantee shall be deemed in violation of the requirements of this subpart if the agency head or his or her official designee determines, in writing, that-

(a) The grantee has made a false certification under § 32.630;

(b) With respect to a grantee other than an individual-

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements of paragraphs (A)(a)-(g) and/or (B) of the certification (Alternate I to appendix C) or

(2) Such a number of employees of the grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

(c) With respect to a grantee who is an individual-

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out its requirements (Alternate II to appendix C); or

(2) The grantee is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity.

#### **§ 32.620 Effect of violation.**

(a) In the event of a violation of this subpart as provided in § 32.615, and in accordance with applicable law, the grantee shall be subject to one or more of the following actions:

- (1) Suspension of payments under the grant;
  - (2) Suspension or termination of the grant; and
  - (3) Suspension or debarment of the grantee under the provisions of this part.
- (b) Upon issuance of any final decision under this

part requiring debarment of a grantee, the debarred grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed five years (see § 32.320(a)(2) of this part).

**§ 32.625 Exception provision.**

The agency head may waive with respect to a particular grant, in writing, a suspension of payments under a grant, suspension or termination of a grant, or suspension or debarment of a grantee if the agency head determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

**§ 32.630 Certification requirements and procedures.**

(a)(1) As a prior condition of being awarded a grant, each grantee shall make the appropriate certification to the Federal agency providing the grant, as provided in Appendix C to this part.

(2) Grantees are not required to make a certification in order to continue receiving funds under a grant awarded before March 18, 1989, or under a no-cost time extension of such a grant. However, the grantee shall make a one-time drug-free workplace certification for a non-automatic continuation of such a grant made on or after March 18, 1989.

(b) Except as provided in this section, all grantees shall make the required certification for each grant. For mandatory formula grants and entitlements that have no application process, grantees shall submit a one-time certification in order to continue receiving awards.

(c) A grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. States that previously submitted an annual certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this certification shall cover all grants to all State agencies from any Federal agency. The State shall retain the original of this statewide certification in its Governor's office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency has designated a central location for submission.

(d)(1) The Governor of a State may exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification and authorize these agencies to submit their own certifications to Federal agencies. The statewide certification shall name any State agencies so excluded.

(2) A State agency to which the statewide certification does not apply, or a State agency in a State that does not have a statewide certification, may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. State agencies that previously submitted

a State agency certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until June 30, 1990. The State agency shall retain the original of this State agency-wide certification in its central office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(3) When the work of a grant is done by more than one State agency, the certification of the State agency directly receiving the grant shall be deemed to certify compliance for all workplaces, including those located in other State agencies.

(e)(1) For a grant of less than 30 days performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but in any case by a date prior to the date on which performance is expected to be completed.

(2) For a grant of 30 days or more performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.

(3) Where extraordinary circumstances warrant for a specific grant, the grant officer may determine a different date on which the policy statement and program shall be in place.

**§ 32.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.**

(a) When a grantee other than an individual is notified that an employee has been convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace, it shall take the following actions:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall provide written notice, including the convicted employee's position title, to every grant officer, or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless a Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notifications. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall do the following with respect to the employee who was convicted.

(i) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(ii) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(b) A grantee who is an individual who is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring during the conduct of any grant activity shall report the conviction, in writing, within 10

calendar days, to his or her Federal agency grant officer, or other designee, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0991-0002)

**APPENDIX A TO PART 32- CERTIFICATION  
REGARDING DEBARMENT,  
SUSPENSION, AND OTHER  
RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS-PRIMARY  
COVERED TRANSACTIONS**

**Instructions for Certification**

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The inability of a person to provide the certification required below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such person from participation in this transaction.

3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

4. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

5. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed

covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

7. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled " Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

8. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

9. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

10. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 6 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

*Certification Regarding Debarment,  
Suspension, and Other Responsibility  
Matters-Primary Covered Transactions*

(1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or

voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

(2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[Amended 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995]

## **APPENDIX B TO PART 32-CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION-LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS**

### **Instructions for Certification**

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

4. The terms covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered

transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded, as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

*Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility an Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions*

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[53 FR 19196, 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19197, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33037, Aug. 25, 1995]

**APPENDIX C TO PART 32- CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS**

*Instructions for Certification*

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified on the certification. If known, they may be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee's drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the

grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees' attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

**Controlled substance** means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15);

**Conviction** means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

**Criminal drug statute** means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

**Employee** means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (I) All direct charge employees; (ii) All indirect charge employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and, (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee's payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).

*Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements*

*Alternate I. (Grantees Other Than Individuals)*

A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

(b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about-

- (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
- (2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
- (3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation,

and employee assistance programs; and

(4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);

(d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will-

(1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;

(e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to every grant officer or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;

(f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted-

(1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or

rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:  
Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code)

-----  
-----  
-----

Check  if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

*Alternate II. (Grantees Who Are Individuals)*

(a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;

(b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to every grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant. [55 FR 21690, 21701, May 25, 1990]

**TITLE 40--PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT  
CHAPTER I--ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
PART 33 - PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN UNITED STATES  
ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY PROGRAMS**

**Table of Contents**

**Subpart A - General Provisions**

§ 33.101 What are the objectives of this part?

§ 33.102 When do the requirements of this part apply?

§ 33.103 What do the terms in this part mean?

§ 33.104 May a recipient apply for a waiver from the requirements of this part?

§ 33.105 What are the compliance and

enforcement provisions of this part?

§ 33.106 What assurances must EPA financial assistance recipients obtain from their contractors?

33.107 What are the rules governing availability of records, cooperation, and intimidation and retaliation?

**Subpart B - Certification**

§ 33.201 What does this subpart require?

§ 33.202 How does an entity qualify as an MBE

or WBE under EPA's 8% statute?

§ 33.203 How does an entity qualify as an MBE or WBE under EPA's 10% statute?

§ 33.204 Where does an entity become certified under EPA's 8% and 10% statutes?

§ 33.205 How does an entity become certified by EPA?

§ 33.206 Is there a list of certified MBEs and WBEs?

§ 33.207 Can an entity reapply to EPA for MBE or WBE certification?

§ 33.208 How long does an MBE or WBE certification from EPA last?

§ 33.209 Can EPA re-evaluate the MBE or WBE status of an entity after EPA certifies it to be an MBE or WBE?

§ 33.210 Does an entity certified as an MBE or WBE by EPA need to keep EPA informed of any changes which may affect the entity's certification?

§ 33.211 What is the process for appealing or challenging an EPA MBE or WBE certification determination?

§ 33.212 What conduct is prohibited by this subpart?

### **Subpart C - Good Faith Efforts**

§ 33.301 What does this subpart require?

§ 33.302 Are there any additional contract administration requirements?

§ 33.303 Are there special rules for loans under EPA financial assistance agreements?

§ 33.304 Must a Native American (either as an individual, organization, Tribe or Tribal Government) recipient or prime contractor follow the six good faith efforts?

### **Subpart D - Fair Share Objectives**

§ 33.401 What does this subpart require?

§ 33.402 Are there special rules for loans under EPA financial assistance agreements?

§ 33.403 What is a fair share objective?

§ 33.404 When must a recipient negotiate fair share objectives with EPA?

§ 33.405 How does a recipient determine its fair share objectives?

§ 33.406 May a recipient designate a lead agency for fair share objective negotiation purposes?

§ 33.407 How long do MBE and WBE fair share objectives remain in effect?

§ 33.408 May a recipient use race and/or gender conscious measures as part of this program?

§ 33.409 May a recipient use quotas as part of this program?

§ 33.410 Can a recipient be penalized for failing to meet its fair share objectives?

§ 33.411 Who may be exempted from this subpart?

§ 33.412 Must an Insular Area or Indian Tribal Government recipient negotiate fair share objectives?

### **Subpart E - Recordkeeping and Reporting**

§ 33.501 What are the recordkeeping requirements of this part?

§ 33.502 What are the reporting requirements of this part?

§ 33.503 How does a recipient calculate MBE and WBE participation for reporting purposes?

### **Appendix A to Part 33--Terms and Conditions**

**Authority:** 15 U.S.C. 637 note; 42 U.S.C. 4370d, 7601 note, 9605(f); E.O. 11625, 36 FR 19967, 3 CFR, 1971 Comp., p. 213; E.O. 12138, 49 FR 29637, 3 CFR, 1979 Comp., p. 393; E.O. 12432, 48 FR 32551, 3 CFR, 1983 Comp., p. 198. Source: 73 FR 15913, Mar. 26, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

### **Subpart A—General Provisions**

#### **§ 33.101 What are the objectives of this part?**

The objectives of this part are:

(a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award of contracts under EPA financial assistance agreements. To that end, implementation of this rule with respect to grantees, sub-grantees, loan recipients, prime contractors, or subcontractors in particular States or locales--notably those where there is no apparent history of relevant discrimination-- must comply with equal protection standards at that level, apart from the

EPA DBE Rule's constitutional compliance as a national matter;

(b) To harmonize EPA's DBE Program objectives with the U.S. Supreme Court's decision in *Adarand Constructors, Inc. v. Peña*, 515 U.S. 200 (1995);

(c) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in the award of contracts under EPA financial assistance agreements; and

(d) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of EPA financial assistance in establishing and providing contracting opportunities for DBEs.

[Code of Federal Regulations] [Title 40, Volume 1] [Revised as of January 1, 2008] From the U.S. Government Printing Office via GPO Access [CITE: 40CFR33.102] [Page 388] TITLE 40--PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENT CHAPTER I--ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY PART 33-PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY PROGRAMS--

### **§ 33.102 When do the requirements of this part apply?**

The requirements of this part apply to procurement under EPA financial assistance agreements performed entirely within the United States, whether by a recipient or its prime contractor, for construction, equipment, services and supplies.

### **§ 33.103 What do the terms in this part mean?**

Terms not defined below shall have the meaning given to them in 40 CFR part 30, part 31 and part 35 as applicable. As used in this part:

**Availability analysis** means documentation of the availability of MBEs and WBEs in the relevant geographic market in relation to the total number of firms available in that area.

**Award official** means the EPA Regional or Headquarters official delegated the authority to execute financial assistance agreements on behalf of EPA.

**Broker** means a firm that does not itself perform, manage or supervise the work of its contract or subcontract in a manner consistent with the normal business practices for contractors or subcontractors in its line of business.

**Business, business concern or business enterprise** means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials or labor.

**Construction** means erection, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other improvements to real property, and activities in response to a

release or a threat of a release of a hazardous substance into the environment, or activities to prevent the introduction of a hazardous substance into a water supply.

**Disabled American** means, with respect to an individual, permanent or temporary physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

**Disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE)** means an entity owned or controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual as described by Public Law 102-389 (42 U.S.C. 4370d) or an entity owned and controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual as described by Title X of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 7601 note); a Small Business Enterprise (SBE); a Small Business in a Rural Area (SBRA); or a Labor Surplus Area Firm (LSAF), a Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Zone Small Business Concern, or a concern under a successor program.

**Disparity study** means a comparison within the preceding ten years of the available MBEs and WBEs in a relevant geographic market with their actual usage by entities procuring in the categories of construction, equipment, services and supplies.

**Equipment** means items procured under a financial assistance agreement [[Page 389]] as defined by applicable regulations (for example 40 CFR 30.2 and 40 CFR 31.3) for the particular type of financial assistance received.

**Fair share objective** means an objective expressing the percentage of MBE or WBE utilization expected absent the effects of discrimination.

**Financial assistance agreement** means grants or cooperative agreements awarded by EPA. The term includes grants or cooperative agreements used to capitalize revolving loan funds, including, but not limited to, the Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) Program under Title VI of the Clean Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1381 et seq., the Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) Program under section 1452 of the Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. 300j-12, and the Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund (BCRLF) Program under section 104 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. 9604.

**Good faith efforts** means the race and/or gender neutral measures described in subpart C of this part.

**Historically black college or university (HBCU)** means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR

part 608.

**HUBZone** means a historically underutilized business zone, which is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified metropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

**HUBZone small business concern** means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

**Identified loan** means a loan project or set-aside activity receiving assistance from a recipient of an EPA financial assistance agreement to capitalize a revolving loan fund, which:

- (1) In the case of the CWSRF Program, is a project funded from amounts equal to the capitalization grant;
- (2) In the case of the DWSRF Program, is a loan project or set-aside activity funded from amounts up to the amount of the capitalization grant; or
- (3) In the case of the BCRLF Program, is a project that has been funded with EPA financial assistance.

**Insular area** means the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or any territory or possession of the United States.

**Joint venture** means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

**Labor surplus area firm (LSAF)** means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas (as identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR part 654). Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

**Minority business enterprise (MBE)** means a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) other than a Small Business Enterprise (SBE), a Labor Surplus Area Firm (LSAF), a Small Business in Rural Areas (SBRA), or a Women's Business Enterprise (WBE).

**Minority institution** means an accredited college or university whose enrollment of a single designated group or a combination of designated groups (as defined by the Small Business Administration regulations at 13 CFR part 124) exceeds 50% of the total enrollment.

**Native American** means any individual who is an American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or Native Hawaiian.

**Recipient** means an entity that receives an EPA financial assistance agreement or is a sub-recipient of such agreement, including loan recipients under the Clean Water State Revolving Fund Program, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund Program, and the Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund Program. [[Page 390]]

**Services** means a contractor's labor, time or efforts provided in a manner consistent with normal business practices which do not involve the delivery of a specific end item, other than documents (e.g., reports, design drawings, specifications).

**Small business, small business concern or small business enterprise (SBE)** means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121.

**Small business in a rural area (SBRA)** means a small business operating in an area identified as a rural county with a code 6-9 in the Rural-Urban continuum Classification Code developed by the United States Department of Agriculture in 1980.

**Supplies** means items procured under a financial assistance agreement as defined by applicable regulations for the particular type of financial assistance received.

**United States** means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and any other territories and possessions of the United States.

**Women's business enterprise (WBE)** means a business concern which is at least 51% owned or controlled by women for purposes of EPA's 8% statute or a business concern which is at least 51% owned and controlled by women for purposes for EPA's 10% statute. Determination of ownership by a married woman in a community property jurisdiction will not be affected by her husband's 50 percent interest in her share. Similarly, a business concern which is more than 50 percent owned by a married man will not become a qualified WBE by virtue of his wife's 50 percent interest in his share.

### **§ 33.104 May recipients apply for a waiver from the requirements of this part?**

(a) A recipient may apply for a waiver from any of the requirements of this part that are not specifically based on a statute or Executive Order, by submitting a written request to the Director of the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

(b) The request must document special or exceptional circumstances that make compliance with the requirement impractical, including a specific proposal addressing how the recipient intends to achieve the objectives of this part as described in Sec. 33.101. The request must show that: (1) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that the recipient could achieve a level of MBE and WBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subparts C or D of this part; (2) Conditions in the recipient's jurisdiction are appropriate for implementing the request; and (3) The request is consistent with applicable law.

(c) The OSDBU Director has the authority to approve a recipient's request. If the OSDBU Director grants a recipient's request, the recipient may administer its program as provided in the request, subject to the following conditions: (1) The recipient's level of MBE and WBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part; (2) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of the recipient's modified program; and (3) Any other conditions the OSDBU Director makes on the grant of the waiver.

(d) The OSDBU Director may end a program waiver at any time upon notice to the recipient and require a recipient to comply with the provisions of this part. The OSDBU Director may also extend the waiver if he or she determines that all requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than the period originally set for the duration of the program waiver.

#### **§ 33.105 What are the compliance and enforcement provisions of this part?**

If a recipient fails to comply with any of the requirements of this part, EPA may take remedial action under 40 CFR parts 30, 31 or 35, as appropriate, or any other action authorized by law, including, but not limited to, enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or [[Page 391]] the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.). Examples of the remedial actions under 40 CFR parts 30, 31, and 35 include, but are not limited to:

- (a) Temporarily withholding cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by EPA;
- (b) Disallowing all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance;
- (c) Wholly or partly suspending or terminating the current award; or (d) Withholding further awards for the project or program.

#### **§ 33.106 What assurances must EPA financial assistance recipients obtain from their contractors?**

The recipient must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the term and condition specified in Appendix A to this part concerning compliance with the requirements of this part. The recipient must also ensure that this term and condition is included in each procurement contract awarded by an entity receiving an identified loan under a financial assistance agreement to capitalize a revolving loan fund.

#### **§ 33.107 What are the rules governing availability of records, cooperation, and intimidation and retaliation?**

(a) **Availability of records.** (1) In responding to requests for information concerning any aspect of EPA's DBE Program, EPA complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). EPA may make available to the public any information concerning EPA's DBE Program release of which is not prohibited by Federal law or regulation, including EPA's Confidential Business Information regulations at 40 CFR part 2, subpart B. (2) EPA recipients shall safeguard from disclosure to unauthorized persons information that may reasonably be considered as confidential business information, consistent with Federal, state, and local law.

(b) **Cooperation.** All participants in EPA's DBE Program are required to cooperate fully and promptly with EPA, EPA Private Certifiers and EPA recipients in reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved in accordance with Sec. 33.105.

(c) **Intimidation and retaliation.** A recipient, contractor, or any other participant in EPA's DBE Program must not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part. Violation of this prohibition shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved in accordance with Sec. 33.105.

#### **Subpart B - Certification**

##### **§ 33.201 What does this subpart require?**

(a) In order to qualify and participate as an MBE or WBE prime or subcontractor for EPA recipients under EPA's DBE Program, an entity must be properly certified as required by this subpart.

(b) EPA's DBE Program is primarily based on two statutes. Public Law 102-389, 42 U.S.C. 4370d,

provides for an 8% objective for awarding contracts under EPA financial assistance agreements to business concerns or other organizations owned or controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, including HBCUs and women ("EPA's 8% statute"). Title X of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 42 U.S.C. 7601 note, provides for a 10% objective for awarding contracts under EPA financial assistance agreements for research relating to such amendments to business concerns or other organizations owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals ("EPA's 10% statute").

**§ 33.202 How does an entity qualify as an MBE or WBE under EPA's 8% statute?**

To qualify as an MBE or WBE under EPA's 8% statute, an entity must establish that it is owned or controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who are of good character and citizens of the United States. An entity need not demonstrate potential for success. [[Page 392]]

(a) **Ownership or control.** "Ownership" and "control" shall have the same meanings as set forth in 13 CFR 124.105 and 13 CFR 124.106, respectively. (See also 13 CFR 124.109 for special rules applicable to Indian tribes and Alaska Native Corporations; 13 CFR 124.110 for special rules applicable to Native Hawaiian Organizations).

(b) **Socially disadvantaged individual.** A socially disadvantaged individual is a person who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of his or her identity as a member of a group without regard to his or her individual qualities and as further defined by the implementing regulations of section 8(a)(5) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(5); 13 CFR 124.103; see also 13 CFR 124.109 for special rules applicable to Indian tribes and Alaska Native Corporations; 13 CFR 124.110 for special rules applicable to Native Hawaiian Organizations).

(c) **Economically disadvantaged individual.** An economically disadvantaged individual is a socially disadvantaged individual whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system is impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities, as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged and as further defined by section 8(a)(6) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(6)) and its implementing regulations (13 CFR 124.104). (See also 13 CFR 124.109 for special rules applicable to Indian tribes and Alaska Native Corporations; 13 CFR 124.110 for special rules applicable to Native

Hawaiian Organizations). Under EPA's DBE Program, an individual claiming disadvantaged status must have an initial and continued personal net worth of less than \$750,000.

(d) **HBCU.** An HBCU automatically qualifies as an entity owned or controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(e) **Women.** Women are deemed to be socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Ownership or control must be demonstrated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, which may be accomplished by certification under Sec. 33.204.

**§ 33.203 How does an entity qualify as an MBE or WBE under EPA's 10% statute?**

To qualify as an MBE or WBE under EPA's 10% statute, an entity must establish that it is owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who are of good character and citizens of the United States.

(a) **Ownership and control.** An entity must be at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, or in the case of a publicly traded company, at least 51% of the stock must be owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and the management and daily business operations of the business concern must be controlled by such individuals. (See also 13 CFR 124.109 for special rules applicable to Indian tribes and Alaska Native Corporations; 13 CFR 124.110 for special rules applicable to Native Hawaiian Organizations).

(b) **Socially disadvantaged individual.** A socially disadvantaged individual is a person who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of his or her identity as a member of a group without regard to his or her individual qualities and as further defined by the implementing regulations of section 8(a)(5) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(5); 13 CFR 124.103; see also 13 CFR 124.109 for special rules applicable to Indian tribes and Alaska Native Corporations; 13 CFR 124.110 for special rules applicable to Native Hawaiian Organizations).

(c) **Economically disadvantaged individual.** An economically disadvantaged individual is a socially disadvantaged individual whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system is impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities, as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged and as further defined by section 8(a)(6) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(6)) and its implementing regulations (13 CFR 124.104). (See also 13 CFR 124.109 for special rules applicable to Indian

tribes and Alaska Native Corporations; 13 CFR 124.110 for special rules applicable to Native Hawaiian Organizations). Under EPA's DBE Program, an individual claiming disadvantaged status [[Page 393]] must have an initial and continued personal net worth of less than \$750,000.

(d) **Presumptions.** In accordance with Title X of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 42 U.S.C. 7601 note, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian Americans, Women and Disabled Americans are presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. In addition, the following institutions are presumed to be entities owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals: HBCUs, Minority Institutions (including Tribal Colleges and Universities and Hispanic-Serving Institutions) and private and voluntary organizations controlled by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged.

(e) **Individuals not members of designated groups.** Nothing in this section shall prohibit any member of a racial or ethnic group that is not designated as socially and economically disadvantaged under paragraph (d) of this section from establishing that they have been impeded in developing a business concern as a result of racial or ethnic discrimination.

(f) **Rebuttal of presumptions.** The presumptions established by paragraph (d) of this section may be rebutted in accordance with Sec. 33.209 with respect to a particular entity if it is reasonably established that the individual at issue is not experiencing impediments to developing such entity as a result of the individual's identification as a member of a specified group.

(g) **Joint ventures.** (1) A joint venture may be considered owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, notwithstanding the size of such joint venture, if a party to the joint venture is an entity that is owned and controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, and that entity owns 51% of the joint venture. (2) As a party to a joint venture, a person who is not an economically disadvantaged individual, or an entity that is not owned and controlled by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, may not be a party to more than two awarded contracts in a fiscal year solely by joint venture with a socially and economically disadvantaged individual or entity.

#### **§ 33.204 Where does an entity become certified under EPA's 8% and 10% statutes?**

(a) In order to participate as an MBE or WBE prime or subcontractor for EPA recipients under

EPA's DBE Program, an entity must first attempt to be certified by the following: (1) The United States Small Business Administration (SBA), under its 8(a) Business Development Program (13 CFR part 124, subpart A) or its Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) Program, (13 CFR part 124, subpart B); (2) The United States Department of Transportation (DOT), under its regulations for Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in DOT Programs (49 CFR parts 23 and 26); or (3) an Indian Tribal Government, State Government, local Government or independent private organization in accordance with EPA's 8% or 10% statute as applicable. (2) Such certifications shall be considered acceptable for establishing MBE or WBE status, as appropriate, under EPA's DBE Program as long as the certification meets EPA's U.S. citizenship requirement under Sec. 33.202 or Sec. 33.203. (3) An entity may only apply to EPA for MBE or WBE certification under the procedures set forth in Sec. 33.205 if that entity first is unable to obtain MBE or WBE certification under paragraphs (a) (1) through (3) of this section.

(b) [Reserved]

#### **§ 33.205 How does an entity become certified by EPA?**

(a) **Filing an application.** In accordance with Sec. 33.204, an entity may apply to EPA's Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (EPA OSDBU) for certification as an MBE or WBE. EPA's Regional Offices will provide further information and required application forms to any entity interested in MBE or WBE certification. The applicant must attest to the accuracy and truthfulness of the information on the application form. This shall be done either in the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before [[Page 394]] a person who is authorized by state law to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. The application must include evidence demonstrating that the entity is owned or controlled by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status under EPA's 8% statute or owned and controlled by one or more individuals claiming disadvantaged status under EPA's 10% statute, along with certifications or narratives regarding the disadvantaged status of such individuals. In addition, the application must include documentation of a denial of certification by a Federal agency, State government, local government, Indian Tribal government, or independent private organization, if applicable. (b) **Application processing.** EPA OSDBU will advise each applicant within 15 days, whenever

practicable, after receipt of an application whether the application is complete and suitable for evaluation and, if not, what additional information or action is required. EPA OSDBU shall make its certification decision within 30 days of receipt of a complete and suitable application package, whenever practicable. The burden is on the applicant to demonstrate that those individuals claiming disadvantaged status own or control the entity under EPA's 8% statute or own and control the entity under EPA's 10% statute.

**(c) *Ownership and/or control determination.***

EPA OSDBU first will determine whether those individuals claiming disadvantaged status own or control the applicant entity under EPA's 8% statute or own and control the applicant entity under EPA's 10% statute. If EPA OSDBU determines that the applicant does not meet the ownership and/or control requirements of this subpart, EPA OSDBU will issue a written decision to the entity rejecting the application and set forth the reasons for disapproval.

**(d) *Disadvantaged determination.*** Once EPA OSDBU determines whether an applicant meets the ownership and/or control requirements of this subpart, EPA OSDBU will determine whether the applicable disadvantaged status requirements under EPA's 8% or 10% statute have been met. If EPA OSDBU determines that the applicable disadvantaged status requirements have been met, EPA OSDBU shall notify the applicant that it has been certified and place the MBE or WBE on EPA OSDBU's list of qualified MBEs and WBEs. If EPA OSDBU determines that the applicable disadvantaged status requirements have not been met, EPA OSDBU will reject the entity's application for certification. EPA OSDBU will issue a written decision to the entity setting forth EPA OSDBU's reasons for disapproval.

**(e) *Evaluation standards.*** (1) An entity's eligibility shall be evaluated on the basis of present circumstances. An entity shall not be denied certification based solely on historical information indicating a lack of ownership and/or control of the firm by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at some time in the past, if the entity currently meets the ownership and/or control standards of this subpart. (2) Entities seeking MBE or WBE certification shall cooperate fully with requests for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for denial of certification. (3) In making its certification determination, EPA OSDBU may consider whether an entity has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to evade or subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE Program. (4) EPA OSDBU shall not

consider the issue of whether an entity performs a commercially useful function in making its certification determination. Consideration of whether an entity performs a commercially useful function or is a regular dealer pertains solely to counting toward MBE and WBE objectives as provided in subpart E of this part. (5) Information gathered as part of the certification process that may reasonably be regarded as proprietary or other confidential business information will be safeguarded from disclosure to unauthorized persons, consistent with applicable Federal, State, and local law. (6) To assist in making EPA OSDBU's certification determination, EPA [[Page 395]] OSDBU itself may take the following steps: (i) Perform an on-site visit to the offices of the entity. Interview the principal officers of the entity and review their resumes and/or work histories. Perform an on-site visit to local job sites if there are such sites on which the entity is working at the time of the certification investigation. Already existing site visit reports may be relied upon in making the certification; (ii) If the entity is a corporation, analyze the ownership of stock in the entity; (iii) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the entity; (iv) Determine the work history of the entity, including contracts it has received and work it has completed; (v) Obtain a statement from the entity of the type of work it prefers to perform for EPA recipients under the DBE Program and its preferred locations for performing the work, if any; and (vi) Obtain or compile a list of the equipment owned by or available to the entity and the licenses the entity and its key personnel possess to perform the work it seeks to do for EPA recipients under the DBE Program.

**§ 33.206 Is there a list of certified MBEs and WBEs?**

EPA OSDBU will maintain a list of certified MBEs and WBEs on EPA OSDBU's Home Page on the Internet. Any interested person may also obtain a copy of the list from EPA OSDBU.

**§ 33.207 Can an entity reapply to EPA for MBE or WBE certification?**

An entity which has been denied MBE or WBE certification may reapply for certification at any time 12 months or more after the date of the most recent determination by EPA OSDBU to decline the application.

**§ 33.208 How long does an MBE or WBE certification from EPA last?**

Once EPA OSDBU certifies an entity to be an MBE or WBE by placing it on the EPA OSDBU list of certified MBEs and WBEs specified in Sec. 33.206, the entity will generally remain on the list

for a period of three years from the date of its certification. To remain on the list after three years, an entity must submit a new application and receive a new certification.

**§ 33.209 Can EPA re-evaluate the MBE or WBE status of an entity after EPA certifies it to be an MBE or WBE?**

(a) EPA OSDBU may initiate a certification determination whenever it receives credible information calling into question an entity's eligibility as an MBE or WBE. Upon its completion of a certification determination, EPA OSDBU will issue a written determination regarding the MBE or WBE status of the questioned entity.

(b) If EPA OSDBU finds that the entity does not qualify as an MBE or WBE, EPA OSDBU will decertify the entity as an MBE or WBE, and immediately remove the entity from the EPA OSDBU list of certified MBEs and WBEs.

(c) If EPA OSDBU finds that the entity continues to qualify as an MBE or WBE, the determination remains in effect for three years from the date of the decision under the same conditions as if the entity had been granted MBE or WBE certification under § 33.205.

**§ 33.210 Does an entity certified as an MBE or WBE by EPA need to keep EPA informed of any changes which may affect the entity's certification?**

(a) An entity certified as an MBE or WBE by EPA OSDBU must provide EPA OSDBU, every year on the anniversary of the date of its certification, an affidavit sworn to by the entity's owners before a person who is authorized by state law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. This affidavit must affirm that there have been no changes in the entity's circumstances affecting its ability to meet disadvantaged status, ownership, and/or control requirements of this subpart or any material changes in the information provided in its application form. Failure to comply may result in the loss of MBE or WBE certification under EPA's DBE Program.

(b) An entity certified as an MBE or WBE by EPA OSDBU must inform EPA OSDBU in writing of any change in circumstance affecting the MBE's or [[Page 396]] WBE's ability to meet disadvantaged status, ownership, and/or control requirements of this subpart or any material change in the information provided in its application form. The MBE or WBE must attach supporting documentation describing in detail the nature of such change. The notice from the MBE or WBE must take the form of an affidavit sworn

to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. The MBE or WBE must provide the written notification within 30 calendar days of the occurrence of the change.

**§ 33.211 What is the process for appealing or challenging an EPA MBE or WBE certification determination?**

(a) An entity which has been denied MBE or WBE certification by EPA OSDBU under Sec. 33.205 or Sec. 33.209 may appeal that denial. A third party may challenge EPA OSDBU's determination to certify an entity as an MBE or WBE under Sec. 33.205 or Sec. 33.209.

(b) Appeals and challenges must be sent to the Director of OSDBU at Environmental Protection Agency, 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW., Mail Code 1230T, Washington, DC 20460.

(c) The appeal or challenge must be sent to the Director of OSDBU (Director) within 90 days of the date of EPA OSDBU's MBE or WBE certification determination. The Director may accept an appeal or challenge filed later than 90 days after the date of EPA OSDBU's MBE or WBE certification determination if the Director determines that there was good cause, beyond the control of the appellant or challenger, for the late filing of the appeal or challenge.

(d) No specific format is required for an appeal or challenge. However, the appeal or challenge must include information and arguments concerning why EPA OSDBU's MBE or WBE certification determination should be reversed. For challenges in which a third party questions EPA OSDBU's determination to certify an entity as an MBE or WBE under Sec. 33.205 or Sec. 33.209, the third party must also send a copy of the challenge to the entity whose MBE or WBE certification is being questioned. In addition, the Director shall request information and arguments from that entity as to why EPA OSDBU's determination to certify the entity as an MBE or WBE should be upheld.

(e) The Director makes his/her appeal or challenge decision based solely on the administrative record and does not conduct a hearing. The Director may supplement the record by adding relevant information made available by any other source, including the EPA Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; an EPA recipient; or a private party.

(f) Consistent with Federal law, the Director shall make available, upon the request of the appellant, challenger or the entity affected by the Director's appeal or challenge decision, any supplementary information the Director receives from any source

as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(g) Pending the Director's appeal or challenge decision, EPA OSDDBU's MBE or WBE certification determination remains in effect. The Director does not stay the effect of its MBE or WBE certification determination while he/she is considering an appeal or challenge.

(h) The Director shall reverse EPA OSDDBU's MBE or WBE certification determination only if there was a clear and significant error in the processing of the certification or if EPA OSDDBU failed to consider a significant material fact contained within the entity's application for MBE or WBE certification.

(i) All decisions under this section are administratively final.

### **§ 33.212 What conduct is prohibited by this subpart?**

An entity that does not meet the eligibility criteria of this subpart may not attempt to participate as an MBE or WBE in contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements or be counted as such by an EPA recipient. An entity that submits false, fraudulent, or deceitful statements or representations, or indicates a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, may be subject to sanctions under §. 33.105.

### **Subpart C - Good Faith Efforts**

#### **§ 33.301 What does this subpart require?**

A recipient, including one exempted from applying the fair share objective requirements by § 33.411, is required to make the following good faith efforts whenever procuring construction, equipment, services and supplies under an EPA financial assistance agreement, even if it has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of this part:

(a) Ensure DBEs are made aware of contracting opportunities to the fullest extent practicable through outreach and recruitment activities. For Indian Tribal, State and Local and Government recipients, this will include placing DBEs on solicitation lists and soliciting them whenever they are potential sources.

(b) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available to DBEs and arrange time frames for contracts and establish delivery schedules, where the requirements permit, in a way that encourages and facilitates participation by DBEs in the competitive process. This includes, whenever possible, posting solicitations for bids or proposals for a minimum of 30 calendar days before the bid or proposal closing date.

(c) Consider in the contracting process whether firms competing for large contracts could

subcontract with DBEs. For Indian Tribal, State and local Government recipients, this will include dividing total requirements when economically feasible into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by DBEs in the competitive process.

(d) Encourage contracting with a consortium of DBEs when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(e) Use the services and assistance of the SBA and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce.

(f) If the prime contractor awards subcontracts, require the prime contractor to take the steps in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section.

#### **§ 33.302 Are there any additional contract administration requirements?**

(a) A recipient must require its prime contractor to pay its subcontractor for satisfactory performance no more than 30 days from the prime contractor's receipt of payment from the recipient.

(b) A recipient must be notified in writing by its prime contractor prior to any termination of a DBE subcontractor for convenience by the prime contractor.

(c) If a DBE subcontractor fails to complete work under the subcontract for any reason, the recipient must require the prime contractor to employ the six good faith efforts described in Sec. 33.301 if soliciting a replacement subcontractor.

(d) A recipient must require its prime contractor to employ the six good faith efforts described in Sec. 33.301 even if the prime contractor has achieved its fair share objectives under subpart D of this part.

(e) A recipient must require its prime contractor to provide EPA Form 6100-2--DBE Program Subcontractor Participation Form to all of its DBE subcontractors. EPA Form 6100-2 gives a DBE subcontractor the opportunity to describe the work the DBE subcontractor received from the prime contractor, how much the DBE subcontractor was paid and any other concerns the DBE subcontractor might have, for example reasons why the DBE subcontractor believes it was terminated by the prime contractor. DBE subcontractors may send completed copies of EPA Form 6100-2 directly to the appropriate EPA DBE Coordinator.

(f) A recipient must require its prime contractor to have its DBE subcontractors complete EPA Form 6100-3--DBE Program Subcontractor Performance Form. A recipient must then require its prime contractor to include all completed forms as part of the prime contractor's bid or proposal package.

(g) A recipient must require its prime contractor to complete and submit EPA Form 6100-4--DBE

Program Subcontractor Utilization Form as part of the prime contractor's bid or proposal package. (h) Copies of EPA Form 6100-2--DBE Program Subcontractor Participation Form, EPA Form 6100-3--DBE Program [[Page 398]] Subcontractor Performance Form and EPA Form 6100-4--DBE Program Subcontractor Utilization Form may be obtained from EPA OSDBU's Home Page on the Internet or directly from EPA OSDBU.

(i) A recipient must ensure that each procurement contract it awards contains the term and condition specified in the Appendix concerning compliance with the requirements of this part. A recipient must also ensure that this term and condition is included in each procurement contract awarded by an entity receiving an identified loan under a financial assistance agreement to capitalize a revolving loan fund.

**§ 33.303 Are there special rules for loans under EPA financial assistance agreements?**

A recipient of an EPA financial assistance agreement to capitalize a revolving loan fund, such as a State under the CWSRF or DWSRF or an eligible entity under the Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund program, must require that borrowers receiving identified loans comply with the good faith efforts described in Sec. 33.301 and the contract administration requirements of Sec. 33.302. This provision does not require that such private and nonprofit borrowers expend identified loan funds in compliance with any other procurement procedures contained in 40 CFR part 30, part 31, or part 35, subpart O, as applicable.

**§ 33.304 Must a Native American (either as an individual, organization, Tribe or Tribal Government) recipient or prime contractor follow the six good faith efforts?**

(a) A Native American (either as an individual, organization, corporation, Tribe or Tribal Government) recipient or prime contractor must follow the six good faith efforts only if doing so would not conflict with existing Tribal or Federal law, including but not limited to the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e), which establishes, among other things, that any federal contract, subcontract, grant, or subgrant awarded to Indian organizations or for the benefit of Indians, shall require preference in the award of subcontracts and subgrants to Indian organizations and to Indian-owned economic enterprises.

(b) Tribal organizations awarded an EPA financial assistance agreement have the ability to solicit and recruit Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises and give them preference in the award process prior to

undertaking the six good faith efforts. Tribal governments with promulgated tribal laws and regulations concerning the solicitation and recruitment of Native-owned and other minority business enterprises, including women-owned business enterprises, have the discretion to utilize these tribal laws and regulations in lieu of the six good faith efforts. If the effort to recruit Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises is not successful, then the recipient must follow the six good faith efforts. All tribal recipients still must retain records documenting compliance in accordance with Sec. 33.501 and must report to EPA on their accomplishments in accordance with Sec. 33.502.

(c) Any recipient, whether or not Native American, of an EPA financial assistance agreement for the benefit of Native Americans, is required to solicit and recruit Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises and give them preference in the award process prior to undertaking the six good faith efforts. If the efforts to solicit and recruit Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises is not successful, then the recipient must follow the six good faith efforts.

(d) Native Americans are defined in Sec. 33.103 to include American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts and Native Hawaiians.

**Subpart D - Fair Share Objectives**

**§ 33.401 What does this subpart require?**

A recipient must negotiate with the appropriate EPA award official or his/her designee, fair share objectives for MBE and WBE participation in procurement under the financial assistance agreements.

**§ 33.402 Are there special rules for loans under EPA financial assistance agreements?**

A recipient of an EPA financial assistance agreement to capitalize revolving loan funds must either apply its own fair share objectives negotiated with EPA under Sec. 33.401 to identified loans using a substantially similar relevant geographic market, or negotiate separate fair share objectives with entities receiving identified loans, as long as such separate objectives are based on demonstrable evidence of availability of MBEs and WBEs in accordance with this subpart. If procurements will occur over more than one year, the recipient may choose to apply the fair share objective in place either for the year in which the identified loan is awarded or for the year in which the procurement action occurs. The recipient must specify this choice in the financial assistance agreement, or incorporate

it by reference therein.

**§ 33.403 What is a fair share objective?**

A fair share objective is an objective based on the capacity and availability of qualified, certified MBEs and WBEs in the relevant geographic market for the procurement categories of construction, equipment, services and supplies compared to the number of all qualified entities in the same market for the same procurement categories, adjusted, as appropriate, to reflect the level of MBE and WBE participation expected absent the effects of discrimination. A fair share objective is not a quota.

**§ 33.404 When must a recipient negotiate fair share objectives with EPA?**

A recipient must submit its proposed MBE and WBE fair share objectives and supporting documentation to EPA within 120 days after its acceptance of its financial assistance award. EPA must respond in writing to the recipient's submission within 30 days of receipt, either agreeing with the submission or providing initial comments for further negotiation. Failure to respond within this time frame may be considered as agreement by EPA with the fair share objectives submitted by the recipient. MBE and WBE fair share objectives must be agreed upon by the recipient and EPA before funds may be expended for procurement under the recipient's financial assistance agreement.

**§ 33.405 How does a recipient determine its fair share objectives?**

(a) A recipient must determine its fair share objectives based on demonstrable evidence of the number of certified MBEs and WBEs that are ready, willing, and able to perform in the relevant geographic market for each of the four procurement categories (equipment, construction, services, and supplies). The relevant geographic market is the area of solicitation for the procurement as determined by the recipient. The market may be a geographic region of a State, an entire State, or a multi-State area. Fair share objectives must reflect the recipient's determination of the level of MBE and WBE participation it would expect absent the effects of discrimination. A recipient may combine the four procurement categories into one weighted objective for MBEs and one weighted objective for WBEs.

(b) *Step 1.* A recipient must first determine a base figure for the relative availability of MBEs and WBEs. The following are examples of approaches that a recipient may take. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which a recipient begins when examining evidence available in its

jurisdiction.

(1) MBE and WBE Directories and Census Bureau Data. Separately determine the number of certified MBEs and WBEs that are ready, willing, and able to perform in the relevant geographic market for each procurement category from a MBE/WBE directory, such as a bidder's list. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) database, determine the number of all qualified businesses available in the market that perform work in the same procurement category. Separately divide the number of MBEs and WBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of MBEs and WBEs in the market.

(2) Data from a Disparity Study. Use a percentage figure derived from data in [[Page 400]] a valid, applicable disparity study conducted within the preceding ten years comparing the available MBEs and WBEs in the relevant geographic market with their actual usage by entities procuring in the categories of construction, equipment, services, and supplies.

(3) The Objective of Another EPA Recipient. A recipient may use, as its base figure, the fair share objectives of another EPA recipient if the recipient demonstrates that it will use the same, or substantially similar, relevant geographic market as the other EPA recipient. (See Sec. 33.411 for exemptions from fair share objective negotiations).

(4) Alternative Methods. Subject to EPA approval, other methods may be used to determine a base figure for the overall objective. Any methodology chosen must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain an objective that is rationally related to the relative availability of MBEs and WBEs in the relevant geographic market.

(c) *Step 2.* After calculating a base figure, a recipient must examine the evidence available in its jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure in order to arrive at the fair share objective.

(1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include: (i) The current capacity of MBEs and WBEs to perform contract work under EPA financial assistance agreements, as measured by the volume of work MBEs and WBEs have performed in recent years; (ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within the recipient's jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in the base figure; and (iii) If the base figure is the objective of another EPA recipient, it must be adjusted for differences in the local market and the recipient's contracting program.

(2) A recipient may also consider available evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for MBEs and WBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to: (i) Statistical disparities in the ability of MBEs and WBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate; and (ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent it can be related to the opportunities for MBEs and WBEs to perform in the program.

(3) If a recipient attempts to make an adjustment to its base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination (often called the "but for" factor) or the effects of another ongoing MBE/WBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.

**§ 33.406 May a recipient designate a lead agency for fair share objective negotiation purposes?**

If an Indian Tribal, State or local Government has more than one agency that receives EPA financial assistance, the agencies within that Government may designate a lead agency to negotiate MBE and WBE fair share objectives with EPA to be used by each of the agencies. Each agency must otherwise negotiate with EPA separately its own MBE and WBE fair share objectives.

**§ 33.407 How long do MBE and WBE fair share objectives remain in effect?**

Once MBE and WBE fair share objectives have been negotiated, they will remain in effect for three fiscal years unless there are significant changes to the data supporting the fair share objectives. The fact that a disparity study utilized in negotiating fair share objectives has become more than ten years old during the three-year period does not by itself constitute a significant change requiring renegotiation.

**§ 33.408 May a recipient use race and/or gender conscious measures as part of this program?**

(a) Should the good faith efforts described in subpart C of this part or other race and/or gender neutral measures prove to be inadequate to achieve an established fair share objective, race and/or gender conscious action (e.g., apply the subcontracting suggestion in Sec. 33.301(c) to MBEs and WBEs) is [[Page 401]] available to a recipient and its prime contractor to more closely achieve the fair share objectives, subject to Sec. 33.409. Under no circumstances are race and/or gender conscious actions required by EPA.

(b) Any use of race and/or gender conscious efforts must not result in the selection of an unqualified MBE or WBE.

**§ 33.409 May a recipient use quotas as part of this program?**

A recipient is not permitted to use quotas in procurements under EPA's 8% or 10% statute.

**§ 33.410 Can a recipient be penalized for failing to meet its fair share objectives?**

A recipient cannot be penalized, or treated by EPA as being in noncompliance with this subpart, solely because its MBE or WBE participation does not meet its applicable fair share objective. However, EPA may take remedial action under Sec. 33.105 for a recipient's failure to comply with other provisions of this part, including, but not limited to, the good faith efforts requirements described in subpart C of this part.

**§ 33.411 Who may be exempted from this subpart?**

(a) General. A recipient of an EPA financial assistance agreement in the amount of \$250,000 or less for any single assistance agreement, or of more than one financial assistance agreement with a combined total of \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year, is not required to apply the fair share objective requirements of this subpart. This exemption is limited to the fair share objective requirements of this subpart.

(b) Clean Water State Revolving Fund (CWSRF) Program, Drinking Water State Revolving Fund (DWSRF) Program, and Brownfields Cleanup Revolving Loan Fund (BCRLF) Program Identified Loan Recipients. A recipient under the CWSRF, DWSRF, or BCRLF Program is not required to apply the fair share objective requirements of this subpart to an entity receiving an identified loan in an amount of \$250,000 or less or to an entity receiving more than one identified loan with a combined total of \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year. This exemption is limited to the fair share objective requirements of this subpart.

(c) Tribal and Intertribal Consortia recipients of program grants which can be included in Performance Partnership Grants (PPGs) under 40 CFR Part 35, Subpart B. Tribal and Intertribal consortia recipients of PPG eligible grants are not required to apply the fair share objective requirements of this subpart to those grants. This exemption is limited to the fair share objective requirements of this subpart.

(d) Technical Assistance Grant (TAG) Program Recipients. A recipient of a TAG is not required to apply the fair share objective requirements of this subpart to that grant. This exemption is

limited to the fair share objective requirements of this subpart.

**§ 33.412 Must an Insular Area or Indian Tribal Government recipient negotiate fair share objectives?**

The requirements in this subpart regarding the negotiation of fair share objectives will not apply to an Insular Area or Indian Tribal Government recipient until three calendar years after the effective date of this part. Furthermore, in accordance with Sec. 33.411(c), tribal and intertribal consortia recipients of program grants which can be included in Performance Partnership Grants (PPGs) under 40 CFR part 35, subpart B are not required to apply the fair share objective requirements of this subpart to such grants.

**Subpart E - Recordkeeping and Reporting**

**§ 33.501 What are the recordkeeping requirements of this part?**

(a) A recipient, including those recipients exempted under § 33.411 from the requirement to apply the fair share objectives, must maintain all records documenting its compliance with the requirements of this part, including documentation of its, and its prime contractors', good faith efforts and data relied upon in formulating its fair share objectives. Such records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement. [[Page 402]]

(b) A recipient of a Continuing Environmental Program Grant or other annual grant must create and maintain a bidders list. In addition, a recipient of an EPA financial assistance agreement to capitalize a revolving loan fund also must require entities receiving identified loans to create and maintain a bidders list if the recipient of the loan is subject to, or chooses to follow, competitive bidding requirements. (See e.g., Sec. 33.303). The purpose of a bidders list is to provide the recipient and entities receiving identified loans who conduct competitive bidding with as accurate a database as possible about the universe of MBE/WBE and non-MBE/WBE prime and subcontractors. The list must include all firms that bid or quote on prime contracts, or bid or quote subcontracts on EPA assisted projects, including both MBE/WBEs and non-MBE/WBEs. The bidders list must only be kept until the grant project period has expired and the recipient is no longer receiving EPA funding under the grant. For entities receiving identified loans, the bidders list must only be kept until the project period for the identified loan has ended. The following information must be obtained from all prime and subcontractors:

- (1) Entity's name with point of contact;
- (2) Entity's mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
- (3) The procurement on which the entity bid or quoted, and when; and
- (4) Entity's status as an MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE.

(c) **Exemptions.** A recipient of an EPA financial assistance agreement in the amount of \$250,000 or less for any single assistance agreement, or of more than one financial assistance agreement with a combined total of \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year, is exempt from the paragraph (b) of this section bidders list requirements of this subpart.

**§ 33.502 What are the reporting requirements of this part?**

MBE and WBE participation must be reported by all recipients, including those recipients exempted under Sec. 33.411 from the requirement to apply the fair share objectives, on EPA Form 5700-52A. Recipients of Continuing Environmental Program Grants under 40 CFR part 35, subpart A; recipients of Performance Partnership Grants (PPGs) under 40 CFR part 35, subpart B; General Assistance Program (GAP) grants for tribal governments and intertribal consortia; and institutions of higher education, hospitals and other non-profit organizations receiving financial assistance agreements under 40 CFR part 30, will report on MBE and WBE participation on an annual basis. All other financial assistance agreement recipients, including recipients of financial assistance agreements capitalizing revolving loan funds, will report on MBE and WBE participation semiannually. Recipients of financial assistance agreements that capitalize revolving loan programs must require entities receiving identified loans to submit their MBE and WBE participation reports on a semiannual basis to the financial assistance agreement DWSRF, or BCRLF Program is not required to apply the paragraph (b) of this section bidders list requirement of this subpart to an entity receiving an identified loan in an amount of \$250,000 or less, or to an entity receiving more than one identified loan with a combined total of \$250,000 or less in any one fiscal year. This exemption is limited to the paragraph (b) of recipient, rather than to EPA.

**§ 33.503 How does a recipient calculate MBE and WBE participation for reporting purposes?**

(a) **General.** Only certified MBEs and WBEs are to be counted towards MBE/WBE participation. Amounts of MBE and WBE participation are calculated as a percentage of total financial assistance agreement project procurement costs, which include the match portion of the project costs, if any. For recipients of financial assistance agreements that capitalize revolving loan programs, the total amount is the total procurement dollars in the amount of identified loans equal to the capitalization grant amount.

(b) **Ineligible project costs.** If all project costs attributable to MBE and WBE [[Page 403]] participation are not eligible for funding under the EPA financial assistance agreement, the recipient may choose to report the percentage of MBE and WBE participation based on the total eligible and non-eligible costs of the project.

(c) **Joint ventures.** For joint ventures, MBE and WBE participation consists of the portion of the dollar amount of the joint venture attributable to the MBE or WBE. If an MBE's or WBE's risk of loss, control or management responsibilities is not commensurate with its share of the profit, the Agency may direct an adjustment in the percentage of MBE or WBE participation.

(d) **Central Purchasing or Procurement Centers.** A recipient must report MBE and WBE participation from its central purchasing or procurement centers.

(e) **Brokers.** A recipient may not count expenditures to a MBE or WBE that acts merely as a broker or passive conduit of funds, without performing, managing, or supervising the work of its contract or subcontract in a manner consistent with normal business practices.

(1) **Presumption.** If 50% or more of the total dollar amount of a MBE or WBE's prime contract is subcontracted to a non-DBE, the MBE or WBE prime contractor will be presumed to be a broker, and no MBE or WBE participation may be reported.

(2) **Rebuttal.** The MBE or WBE prime contractor may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that its actions are consistent with normal practices for prime contractors in its business and that it will actively perform, manage and supervise the work under the contract.

(f) **MBE or WBE Truckers/Haulers.** A recipient may count expenditures to an MBE or WBE trucker/hauler only if the MBE or WBE trucker/hauler is performing a commercially useful function. The following factors should be used in determining whether an MBE or WBE trucker/hauler is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The MBE or WBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking/hauling operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting MBE or WBE objectives.

(2) The MBE or WBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

**Appendix A to Part 33 - Term and Condition**

Each procurement contract signed by an EPA financial assistance agreement recipient, including those for an identified loan under an EPA finance assistance agreement capitalizing a revolving loan fund, must include the following term and condition:

***The contractor shall not discriminate on basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 40 CFR part 33 in the award and administration of contracts awarded under EPA financial assistance agreements. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract which may result in the termination of this contract or other legally available remedies.***

**NOTE:** The bidder shall complete the following Minority/Women's/Small Business in Rural Area (MBE/WBE/SBRA) utilization information whenever they solicit sub contract construction work and/or services and purchase of equipment and supplies for the project in order to provide the fair share of the total dollar amount of the contract for

MBE: Construction 5.14 %, Equipment 23.22 %, Supplies 8.56 %, Services 10.81 %  
 WBE: Construction 10.18 %, Equipment 29.32 %, Supplies 35.77 %, Services 38.25 %  
 SBRA: Construction \_\_\_\_\_, Equipment \_\_\_\_\_, Supplies \_\_\_\_\_, Services \_\_\_\_\_

1. Do you maintain and update qualified MBE, WBE, and SBRA on your solicitation lists for supplies, equipment, construction and/or service? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, when did you update your MBE/WBE/SBRA solicitation lists? \_\_\_\_\_

2. Do you maintain a list of minority, women and rural small business-focused publications that may be utilized to solicit MBEs or WBEs or SBRA's?  
 Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, name the publications: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Do you use the services of outreach programs sponsored by the Minority Business Development Agency and/or the Small Business Administration to recruit bona fide MBE/WBE/SBRA firms for placement on your solicitation lists? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_
4. Do you seek out Minority Business Development Centers to assist you in identifying MBEs/WBEs/SBRAs for potential work opportunities on your proposed bid for this project? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

5. Do you analyze the bid package or contract documents to identify portions of work that can be divided and performed by qualified MBEs, WBEs, and SBRA's including the bonding range? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, please attach a brief description of portions of work you have identified for subcontracting.

6. Do you develop realistic delivery schedules which may provide for greater MBE/WBE/SBRA participation? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

7. Do you send a letter of solicitation to MBE/WBE/SBRA for this project?  
 Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, please attach a sample copy of each different solicitation letter and the name and address of each MBE/WBE/SBRA.

8. Do you advertise in general circulation, trade journals, State agency publications of identified MBEs/WBEs/SBRAs, minority or women or rural small business focused media, etc., concerning the subcontracting opportunities on your proposed bid for this project? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, please list the name of publication and dates of advertisement and attach a copy of each advertisement from each publication.

9. Do you conduct pre-bid, pre-solicitation, and post award conferences, meetings and follow-ups with interested MBE, WBE, and SBRA? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_

If yes, please list person who attended conference as representative of MBE/WBE/SBRA

Name & Title of Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of MBE/WBE/SBRA: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Date and Place of Conference: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of MBE/WBE/SBRA: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Date and Place of Conference: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of MBE/WBE/SBRA: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Date and Place of Conference: \_\_\_\_\_

10. Total dollar amount of the contract:

\$

11. Total dollar amount and percentage of MBE/WBE/SBRA participation:

MBE:	Construction	_____ %	Equipment	_____ %	Supplies	_____ %	Services	_____ %
	(\$	)	(\$	)	(\$	)	(\$	)
WBE:	Construction	_____ %	Equipment	_____ %	Supplies	_____ %	Services	_____ %
	(\$	)	(\$	)	(\$	)	(\$	)
SBRA:	Construction	_____ %	Equipment	_____ %	Supplies	_____ %	Services	_____ %
	(\$	)	(\$	)	(\$	)	(\$	)

12. Name, address, phone number, contact person, type of construction subcontract, and dollar amount of subcontract.

**MBE Subcontractor:**

**WBE Subcontractor:**

**SBRA Subcontractor:**

Address:

Address:

Address:

Phone:

Phone:

Phone:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Amount: \$

---

Amount: \$

---

Amount: \$

---

**MBE Subcontractor:**

**WBE Subcontractor:**

**SBRA Subcontractor:**

Address:

Address:

Address:

Phone:

Phone:

Phone:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Amount: \$

---

Amount: \$

---

Amount: \$

---

**MBE Subcontractor:**

**WBE Subcontractor:**

**SBRA Subcontractor:**

Address:

Address:

Address:

Phone:

Phone:

Phone:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Amount: \$

---

Amount: \$

---

Amount: \$

---

**MBE Subcontractor:**

**WBE Subcontractor:**

**SBRA Subcontractor:**

Address:

Address:

Address:

Phone:

Phone:

Phone:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Amount: \$

Amount: \$

Amount: \$

**MBE Subcontractor:**

**WBE Subcontractor:**

**SBRA Subcontractor:**

Address:

Address:

Address:

Phone:

Phone:

Phone:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Contact Person:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Type of Work:

Amount: \$

Amount: \$

Amount: \$

**I understand that a false statement on the above information may be grounds for rejection of this bid proposal or termination of the contract award.**

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Bidder's Authorized Representative

Date



Environmental  
Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030  
Approved: 05/01/2006  
Approval Expires: 01/31/2011

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program  
DBE Subcontractor Participation Form**

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR'	PROJECT NAME
ADDRESS	CONTRACT NO.
TELEPHONE NO.	EMAIL ADDRESS
PRIME CONTRACTOR NAME	

Please use the space below to report any concerns regarding the above EPA-funded project (e.g., reason for termination by prime contractor, late payment, etc.).

---



---



---



---

CONTRACT ITEM NO.	ITEM OF WORK OR DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES RECEIVED FROM THE PRIME CONTRACTOR	AMOUNT SUBCONTRACTOR WAS PAID BY PRIME CONTRACTOR

  

_____	_____
Subcontractor Signature	Title/Date

'Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.



Environmental  
Protection Agency

OMB Control No: 2090-0030  
Approved: 05/01/2008  
Approval Expires: 01/31/2011

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program  
DBE Subcontractor Performance Form**

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR <sup>1</sup>		PROJECT NAME
ADDRESS		BID/PROPOSAL NO.
TELEPHONE NO.		E-MAIL ADDRESS
PRIME CONTRACTOR NAME		
CONTRACT ITEM NO.	ITEM OF WORK OR DESCRIPTION OF SERVICES BID TO PRIME	PRICE OF WORK SUBMITTED TO PRIME CONTRACTOR
Currently certified as an MBE or WBE under EPA's DBE Program? ____ Yes ____ No Signature of Prime Contractor Date Print Name Title _____ _____ Signature of Subcontractor Date _____ Print Name Title		

<sup>1</sup>Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.



Environmental  
Protection Agency

OMB Control No: \_\_\_\_\_  
Approved: \_\_\_\_\_  
Approval Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program  
DBE Subcontractor Utilization Form**

BID/PROPOSAL NO.	PROJECT NAME
NAME OF PRIME BIDDER/PROPOSER	E-MAIL ADDRESS
ADDRESS	
TELEPHONE NO.	FAX NO.

The following subcontractors <sup>1</sup> will be used on this project:			
COMPANY NAME, ADDRESS, PHONE NUMBER, AND E-MAIL ADDRESS	TYPE OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED	ESTIMATED DOLLAR AMOUNT	CURRENTLY CERTIFIED AS AN MBE OR WBE?

I certify under penalty of perjury that the forgoing statements are true and correct. In the event of a replacement of a subcontractor, I will adhere to the replacement requirements set forth in 40 CFR Part 33 Section 33.302(c).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Of Prime Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

<sup>1</sup>Subcontractor is defined as a company, firm, joint venture, or individual who enters into an agreement with a contractor to provide services pursuant to an EPA award of financial assistance.

**Wage Rate Requirements  
of  
The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA)**

Section 1606 of the ARRA requires that all laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors on projects funded directly by or assisted in whole or in part by and through the Federal Government pursuant to this ARRA shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code. With respect to the labor standards specified in this section, the Secretary of Labor shall have the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267; 5 U.S.C. App.) and section 3145 of title 40, United States Code.

The requirements of paying the wages to all laborers and mechanics at rates not less than the prevailing rates are also known as “the Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements.” All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract. Portions of 29 CFR Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6 have also been included in the beginning of this ***Supplemental Conditions***. The prime Contractor and its Subcontractors must pay their laborers and mechanics employees at wage rates listed in other parts of this specifications and relevant addenda if any.

The Contractor and its Subcontractors must also comply with applicable labor standards as set forth in 40 CFR 31.36 (i)(3), (4) and (6). Therefore, the responsive and responsible bidder must certify the compliance with applicable labor standards as Form ARRA-211 as provided in subsequent page or equivalent. In addition, the acceptable prime Contractor must also certify the compliance with the labor standards and prevailing wage requirements as Form ARRA-214 as provided in the following subsequent page or equivalent.

ARRA-211  
(07/09)

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION\***  
**In Compliance with Equal Employment Opportunity and Nonsegregated Facilities**

Project Name \_\_\_\_\_ Project Number \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract For \_\_\_\_\_

**The following certifications must be completed by the bidder for each contract.**

**A. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**

- I have developed and have on file at my each establishment affirmative action programs pursuant to 41 CFR Part 60-2.
- I have participated in previous contract(s) or subcontract(s) subject to the equal opportunity clause under **Executive Orders 11246 and 11375**. I have filed all reports due under the requirements contained in 41 CFR 60-1.7.
- I have not participated in previous contract(s) subject to the equal opportunity clause under **Executive Orders 11246 and 11375**.
- I will obtain a similar certification from any proposed subcontractor(s), when appropriate.

**B. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

- I certify that I do not and will not maintain any facilities provided for my employees in a segregated manner, or permit my employees to perform their services at any location under my control where segregated facilities are maintained; and that I will obtain a similar certification prior to the award of any federally assisted subcontract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the equal opportunity clause as required by 41 CFR 60-1.8.

**I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this bid proposal or termination of the contract award.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Bidder's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Bidder's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name & Address of Bidder

\*This is a suggested format. The grantee may substitute other equivalent format.

**CERTIFICATION BY CONTRACTOR  
STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE  
WITH LABOR STANDARDS**

In accordance with Title 29, Subtitle A, Part 5, Section 5.6(a)(1), each monthly engineering estimate must be accompanied by the following certification executed by each prime contractor employing mechanics and laborers at the site on work in which the Federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) makes the funds available to participate:

Estimate No. \_\_\_\_\_ for period \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Project

\_\_\_\_\_  
Location

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contract No.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Contract Awarded

Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that all of the contract requirements as specified under the applicable labor standards as set forth in the Davis-Bacon Act, the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, have been complied with by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ as principal contractor and by each \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Contractor)

subcontractor employing mechanics or laborers at the site of the work, or there is a substantial dispute with the respect to the required provisions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Contractor's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**I understand that the falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.**

**NOTES:**

1. This certification may be placed on the estimate or on a separate sheet attached to the estimate.
2. The responsible State Agency shall, prior to approving a voucher, satisfy itself that copies of these certificates are on file with the Grantee.

**Buy American Provisions  
of  
The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA)**

Section 1605 of the ARRA requires Clean Water State Revolving Loan Fund (CWSRF) and Drinking Water State Revolving Loan (DWSRF) assistance recipients of ARRA funds to use domestic iron, steel and manufactured goods that are produced in the United States. The context of this section of the Act is as follows:

**Sec. 1605. Use of American Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods.**

(a) None of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available by this Act may be used for a project for the construction, alteration, maintenance, or repair of a public building or public work unless all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project are produced in the United States.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply in any case or category of cases in which the head of the Federal department or agency involved finds that—

- (1) applying subsection (a) would be inconsistent with the public interest;
- (2) iron, steel, and the relevant manufactured goods are not produced in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
- (3) inclusion of iron, steel, and manufactured goods produced in the United States will increase the cost of the overall project by more than 25 percent.

(c) If the head of a Federal department or agency determines that it is necessary to waive the application of subsection (a) based on a finding under subsection (b), the head of the department or agency shall publish in the Federal Register a detailed written justification as to why the provision is being waived.

(d) This section shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under international agreements.

The following terms are critical to interpretation and implementation of the above section of the ARRA:

**Steel**: An alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements. Production in the United States of the iron or steel used in the project requires that all manufacturing processes must take place in the United States, except metallurgical processes involving refinement of steel additives. These requirements do not apply to iron or steel used as components or subcomponents of manufactured goods used in the project. (This and the following definition were drawn from OMB Guidance of April 3, 2009 at 176.70(a)(2)(ii) and 176.140(a).)

**Manufactured Good**: “Manufactured good” means a good brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has been—

- (1) Processed into a specific form and shape; or
- (2) combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the raw materials.

There is no requirement with regard to the origin of components or subcomponents in manufactured goods as long as the manufacture of goods occurs in the United States.

**Reasonably Available Quantity:** The quantity of iron, steel, or the relevant manufactured good is available or will be available at the time needed and place needed, and in the proper form or specification as specified in the project plans and design.

**Satisfactory Quality:** The quality of iron, steel, or the relevant manufactured good as specified in the project plans and designs.

**Assistance Recipient:** A borrower or grantee that receives funding from a State CWSRF or DWSRF program.

Unless the EPA grants a waiver from the “Buy American Provisions” by an appropriate process as described in EPA Memorandum, ARRA 09-1, dated April 28, 2009, the responsible and responsive bidder must certify its bid meets the “Buy American Provisions” as indicated in the Form ARRA-311 as provided in the subsequent page or equivalent format. The acceptable contractor must acknowledge requirements of the “Buy American Provisions” as indicated in Form ARRA-314 as provided in the next subsequent page or equivalent format.

**BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION \***  
**IN COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 1605 "BUY AMERICAN PROVISIONS" OF**  
**THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT (ARRA)**

I hereby certify that:

1. **Identification of American-made Iron, Steel, and Manufactured Goods:** Consistent with the terms of the Purchaser's (Grant Recipient's) bid solicitation and the provisions of ARRA Section 1605, the Bidder certifies that this bid reflects the Bidder's best, good faith effort to identify domestic sources of iron, steel, and manufactured goods for every component contained in the bid solicitation where such American-made components are available on the schedule and consistent with the deadlines prescribed in or required by the bid solicitation.
2. **Verification of U.S. Production:** The Bidder certifies that all components contained in the bid solicitation that are American-made have been so identified, and if this bid is accepted, the Bidder agrees that it will provide reasonable, sufficient, and timely verification to the Purchaser of the U.S. production of each component so identified.
3. **Documentation Regarding Non-American-made Iron, Steel, or Manufactured Goods:** The Bidder certifies that for any component or components that are not American-made and are so identified in this bid, the bidder has included in or attached to this bid one or both of the following, as applicable:
  - a. Identification of and citation to a categorical waiver published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency in the Federal Register that is applicable to such component or components, and an analysis that supports its applicability to the component or components;
  - b. Verifiable documentation sufficient to the Purchaser, as required in the bid solicitation or otherwise, that the Bidder has sought to secure American-made components but has determined that such components are not available on the schedule and consistent with the deadlines prescribed in the bid solicitation, with assurance adequate for the Bidder under the applicable conditions stated in the bid solicitation or otherwise.
4. **Information and Detailed Justification Regarding Non-American-made Iron, Steel, or Manufactured Goods:** The Bidder certifies that for any such component or components that are not so available, the Bidder has also provided in or attached to the bid information, including but not limited to the verifiable documentation and a full description of the Bidder's efforts to secure any such American-made component or components, that the Bidder believes are sufficient to provide and as possible constitute the detailed justification required for a waiver under section 1605 with respect to such component or components. The bidder further agrees that, if this bid is accepted, it will assist the Purchaser in amending, supplementing, or further supporting such information as required by the Purchaser to request and, as applicable, implement the terms of a waiver with respect to any such component or components.

**I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this bid proposal or termination of the contract award.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Bidder's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Bidder's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\*ARRA-311 is a suggested format. The grantee may substitute other equivalent format.

**CONTRACTOR’S ACKNOWLEDGMENT\*  
IN COMPLIANCE WITH SECTION 1605 “BUY AMERICAN PROVISIONS” OF  
THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009 (ARRA)**

I hereby acknowledge to and for the benefit of the City of \_\_\_\_\_ (“Purchaser”) and the State of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “State”) that it understands the goods and services under this Agreement are being funded with monies made available by the federal ARRA (or are being made available for a project being funded with monies made available by federal ARRA) and such law contains provisions commonly known as “Buy American;” that requires all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project be produced in the United States (“Buy American Requirements”) including iron, steel, and manufactured goods provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement. The Contractor hereby represents and warrants to and for the benefit of the Purchaser and the State that (a) the Contractor has reviewed and understands the Buy American Requirements, (b) all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in the project will be and/or have been produced in the United States in a manner that complies with the buy American Requirements, unless a waiver of the requirements is approved, and (c) the Contractor will provide any further verified information, certification or assurance of compliance with this paragraph, or information necessary to support a waiver of the Buy American Requirements, as may be requested by the Purchaser or the State. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, any failure to comply with this paragraph by the Contractor shall permit the Purchaser or State to recover as damages against the Contractor any loss, expense or cost (including without limitation attorney’s fees) incurred by the Purchaser or State resulting from any such failure (including without limitation any impairment or loss of funding, whether in whole or in part, from the State or any damages owed to the State by the Purchaser). While the Contractor has no direct contractual privity with the State, as a lender to the Purchaser for funding of its project, the Purchaser and the Contractor agree that the State is a third-party beneficiary and neither this paragraph (nor any other provision of this Agreement necessary to give this paragraph force or effect) shall be amended or waived without the prior written consent of the State.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name & Title of Contractor's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Contractor's Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\*ARRA-314 is a suggested format. The grantee may substitute other equivalent format.

---

EPA Project Control Number

---

United States Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC 20460

**Certification Regarding  
Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters**

The prospective participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and the principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction: violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1) (b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated or cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be ground for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. In addition, under 18 U SC Sec. 10 01, a false statement may result in a fine of up to \$10,000 or imprisonment for up to 5 years, or both.

---

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

---

Signature of Bidder's Authorized Representative

Date



I am unable to certify to the above statements. My explanation is attached.

**United States Environmental Protection Agency  
Region 6**

**Policy for Bypass During Construction**

It is a violation of an NPDES permit to bypass any part of a collection system or treatment plant. Such violations are subject to the enforcement provisions of Section 309 of the Clean Water Act. Under extreme circumstances, bypassing can sometimes be employed for short periods, but only after thorough review and authorization by the regulatory agency.

NPDES regulations and permits prohibit the diversion of wastes from any portion of the treatment facility unless:

1. Bypass is unavoidable to prevent loss of life, personal injury, or severe property damage; or
2. There are no feasible alternatives to bypass, such as the use of auxiliary treatment facilities, retention of untreated wastes, or maintenance during normal periods of equipment downtime. This condition is not satisfied if the Permittee could have installed adequate backup equipment to prevent a bypass which occurred during normal periods of equipment downtime or preventive maintenance; and
3. The Permittee submits prior notice of an anticipated bypass, if possible, at least ten days before the date of the bypass.

The regulatory agency may authorize an anticipated bypass after considering its adverse effects, if it determines that it will meet the above conditions.

- 1) The construction sequence must be such that wastes are provided a minimum of secondary treatment, or the equivalent for industrial treatment facilities during all phases of construction unless more stringent treatment levels are required by the state agency; or
- 2) The facility must maintain compliance with interim limitations set by the regulatory agency based on plant performance.
- 3) Disinfection is to be utilized if required to protect public health.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

[FRL-6119-7]

### Reissuance of NPDES General Permits for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities in Region 6

**AGENCY:** Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

**ACTION:** Notice of final NPDES general permits.

**SUMMARY:** Region 6 is issuing the final National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) general permits for storm water discharges associated with construction activity in Region 6. EPA first issued permits for these activities in September 1992. These permits subsequently expired in September 1997. Today's permits, which replace those expired permits, are similar to the permits issued in 1992. The main changes from those 1992 permits are summarized in the **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION** section, below.

**ADDRESSES:** The index to the administrative record and the complete administrative record are available at the Water Docket, MC-4101, U.S. EPA, 401 M Street SW, Washington, DC 20460. Copies of information in the record are available upon request. A reasonable fee may be charged for copying. The index to the administrative record is also available from EPA Region 6, Water Quality Protection Division, Customer Service Branch (6WQ-CA) 1445 Ross Avenue, Suite 1200, Dallas, TX 75202.

**DATES:** These general permits shall be effective on July 6, 1998.

**NOTICE OF INTENT: A NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED TO OBTAIN COVERAGE FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES UNDER THESE PERMITS. THE NOI FORM IS GIVEN IN ADDENDUM C OF THESE PERMITS. DEADLINES FOR SUBMITTAL OF NOIS ARE PROVIDED IN PART IIA OF THE PERMITS.**

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CONTACT:** For further information on the NPDES Construction General Permits, call the EPA Region 6 Storm Water Hotline at 1-800-245-6510. Information is also available through the EPA Region 6's storm water web site at "<http://www.epa.gov/region6/sw/>" and on the PIPES bulletin board web site at "<http://pipes.ehsg.saic.com/pipes.htm>".

#### SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION:

##### Contents

- I. Introduction
- II. Answers to Common Questions
- III. Section 401 Certification and Coastal Zone Management Act
- IV. Endangered Species Protection

- V. Historic Properties Protection
- VI. Regulatory Review (Executive Order 12866)
- VII. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act
- VIII. Paperwork Reduction Act
- IX. Regulatory Flexibility Act

#### I. Introduction

The United States Environmental Protection Agency Region 6 office is reissuing the general permits which authorize the discharge storm water associated with construction activity. As used in this permit, "storm water associated with construction activity" means construction activity disturbing at least five acres, or construction activity disturbing less than five acres which is part of a larger common plan of development or sale with the potential to disturb cumulatively five or more acres (*See* 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x)).

These permits replace the previous Baseline Construction General Permits which were issued for a five-year term in September 1992. The most significant changes from the 1992 permits are:

- ▶ New conditions to protect listed endangered and threatened species and critical habitats;

- ▶ Expanded coverage to construction sites under five acres of disturbed land which are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale when an operator has been designated by the Director to obtain coverage.

- ▶ A requirement to post at the construction site the confirmation of permit coverage (the permit number or copy of the Notice of Intent (NOI) if a permit number has not yet been assigned) including a brief description of the project;

- ▶ Storm water pollution prevention plan performance objectives have been added.

These general permits for storm water discharges associated with construction activity was proposed on June 2, 1997 (62 FR 29786), and are hereby issued for the following areas in Region 6: The States of New Mexico and Texas; Indian Country lands in Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas and New Mexico (except Navajo Reservation Lands and Ute Mountain Reservation Lands); and oil and gas construction in the State of Oklahoma.

#### II. Answers to Common Questions

In this section, EPA provides answers to some of the more common questions on the construction storm water permitting program. These answers are fairly broad and may not take into account all scenarios possible at construction sites. More details on these issues are provided at 63 FR 7858 (February 17, 1998) in the "Summary of Responses to Comments on the

Proposed Permit" section of the reissuance of NPDES General Permits From Construction Activities for Regions 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

#### How do I Know if I Need a Permit?

You need a storm water permit if you can be considered an "operator" of the construction activity that would result in the "discharge of storm water associated with construction activity." You must become a permittee if you meet either of the following two criteria:

- ▶ You have operational control of construction project plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or
- ▶ You have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., you are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWPPP or comply with other permit conditions).

There may be more than one party at a site performing the tasks relating to "operational control" as defined above. Depending on the site and the relationship between the parties (e.g., owner, developer), there can either be a single party acting as site operator and consequently be responsible for obtaining permit coverage, or there can be two or more operators with all needing permit coverage. The following are three general operator scenarios (variations on any of the three are possible as the number of "owners" and contractors increases):

- ▶ *Owner as Sole Permittee.* The property owner designs the structures for the site, develops and implements the SWPPP, and serves as general contractor (or has an on-site representative with full authority to direct day-to-day operations). He may be the only party that needs a permit, in which case everyone else on the site may be considered subcontractors and not need permit coverage.

- ▶ *Contractor as Sole Permittee.* The property owner hires a construction company to design the project, prepare the SWPPP, and supervise implementation of the plan and compliance with the permit (e.g., a "turnkey" project). Here, the contractor would be the only party needing a permit. It is under this scenario that an individual having a personal residence built for his own use (e.g., not those to be sold for profit or used as rental property) would not be considered an

operator. EPA believes that the general contractor, being a professional in the building industry, should be the entity rather than the individual who is better equipped to meet the requirements of both applying for permit coverage and developing and properly implementing a SWPPP. However, individuals would meet the definition of "operator" and require permit coverage in instances where they perform general contracting duties for construction of their personal residences.

► *Owner and Contractor as Co-Permittees.* The owner retains control over any changes to site plans, SWPPPs, or storm water conveyance or control designs; but the contractor is responsible for overseeing actual earth disturbing activities and daily implementation of SWPPP and other permit conditions. In this case, both parties may need coverage.

However, you are probably not an operator and subsequently do not need permit coverage if:

► You are a subcontractor hired by, and under the supervision of, the owner or a general contractor (i.e., if the contractor directs your activities on-site, you probably are not an operator); or

► your activities on site result in earth disturbance and you are not legally a subcontractor, but a SWPPP specifically identifies someone other than you (or your subcontractor) as the party having operational control to address the impacts your activities may have on storm water quality (i.e., another operator has assumed responsibility for the impacts of your construction activities). This particular provision will apply to most utility service line installations. For further information concerning whether utility service line installations meet the definition of operator and require permit coverage, see the discussion under "Installation of Utility Service Lines" in Section VIII, Summary Response to Public Comments of the Fact Sheet.

In addition, for purposes of this permit and determining who is an operator, "owner" refers to the party that owns the structure being built. Ownership of the land where construction is occurring does not necessarily imply the property owner is an operator (e.g., a landowner whose property is being disturbed by construction of a gas pipeline). Likewise, if the erection of a structure has been contracted for, but possession of the title or lease to the land or structure is not to occur until after construction, the would-be owner may not be considered an operator (e.g.,

having a house built by a residential homebuilder).

*My Project Will Disturb Less Than Five Acres, but it May Be Part of a "Larger Common Plan of Development or Sale." How Can I Tell and What Must I do?*

If your smaller project is part of a larger common plan of development or sale that collectively will disturb five or more acres (e.g., you are building on six half-acre residential lots in a 10-acre development or are putting in a parking lot in a large retail center) you need permit coverage. The "plan" in a common plan of development or sale is broadly defined as any announcement or piece of documentation (including a sign, public notice or hearing, sales pitch, advertisement, drawing, permit application, zoning request, computer design, etc.) or physical demarcation (including boundary signs, lot stakes, surveyor markings, etc.) indicating construction activities may occur on a specific plot. You must still meet the definition of operator in order to be required to get permit coverage, regardless of the acreage you personally disturb. As a subcontractor, it is unlikely you would need a permit.

For some situations where less than five acres of the original common plan of development remain undeveloped, a permit may not be needed for the construction projects "filling in" the last parts of the common plan of development. A case in which a permit would not be needed is where several empty lots totaling less than five acres remain after the rest of the project had been completed, providing stabilization had also been completed for the entire project. However, if the total area of all the undeveloped lots in the original common plan of development was more than five acres, a permit would be needed.

*When Can You Consider Future Construction on a Property To Be Part of a Separate Plan of Development or Sale?*

In many cases, a common plan of development or sale consists of many small construction projects that collectively add up to five (5) or more acres of total disturbed land. For example, an original common plan of development for a residential subdivision might lay out the streets, house lots, and areas for parks, schools and commercial development that the developer plans to build or sell to others for development. All these areas would remain part of the common plan of development or sale until the intended construction occurs. After this initial plan is completed for a particular

parcel, any subsequent development or redevelopment of that parcel would be regarded as a new plan of development, and would then be subject to the five-acre cutoff for storm water permitting.

*What Must I do to Satisfy The Permit Eligibility Requirements Related to Endangered Species?*

In order to be eligible for this permit, you must follow the procedures and examples found in Addendum A for the protection of endangered species. You cannot submit your NOI until you are able to certify your eligibility for the permit. Enough lead time should be built into your project schedule to accomplish these procedures. If another operator has certified eligibility for the project (or at least the portion of the project you will be working on) in his NOI, you will usually be able to rely on his certification of project eligibility and not have to repeat the process. EPA created this "coat tail" eligibility option for protection of endangered species to allow the site developer/owner to obtain up-front "clearance" for a project, thereby avoiding duplication of effort by his contractors and unnecessary delays in construction.

*What Does the Permit Require Regarding Historic Preservation?*

Today's permit does not currently impose requirements related to historic preservation, though EPA may modify the permit at a later date after further discussions with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Therefore, under today's permit, EPA will conduct consultations as it did under the preexisting Baseline Construction General Permit on a case-by-case basis as needed. Removal of the proposed permit provisions related to historic preservation in no way relieves applicants and permittees of their obligations to comply with applicable State, Tribal or local laws for the preservation of historic properties. EPA reminds permittees that according to section 110(k) of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), an intentional action to significantly adversely affect historic resources with intent to avoid Federal historic preservation requirements may jeopardize future permit coverage for such a permittee.

*How Many Notices of Intent (NOIs) Must I Submit? Where and When Are They Sent?*

You only need to submit one NOI to cover all activities on any one common plan of development or sale. The site map you develop for the storm water pollution prevention plan identifies which parts of the overall project are

under your control. For example, if you are a homebuilder in a residential development, you need submit only one NOI to cover all your lots, even if they are on opposite sides of the development.

The NOI must be postmarked two days before you begin work on site. The address for submitting NOIs is found in the instruction portion of the NOI form and in Part II.C. of the CGP. You must also look in Part X of the permit to determine if copies of the NOI form are to be sent to a State or Indian Tribe.

*If I Am on an ongoing Construction Project, do I Have to Fill in a New NOI To Be Covered by the Permit?*

Yes, if you are on an ongoing construction project, a construction project which started prior to the effective date of this permit, you must complete a revised NOI Form (EPA Form 3510-9) to obtain coverage under this permit. However, applicants who have previously submitted an NOI for permit coverage prior to the effective date of this permit have the option to leave the section regarding Addendum A on endangered species blank unless there is a potential impact on endangered species or their habitat.

*How do I Know Which Permit Conditions Apply to Me?*

You are responsible for complying with all parts of the permit that are applicable to the construction activities you perform. Part III.E. of the permit defines the roles of various operators at a site. In addition, several States and Indian Tribes require alternative or additional permit conditions, and these can be found in Part X of the permit.

*Do I Have Flexibility in Preparing the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Selecting Best Management Practices (BMPs) for My Site?*

Storm water pollution prevention plan requirements were designed to allow maximum flexibility to develop the needed storm water controls based on the specifics of the site. Some of the factors you might consider include: more stringent local development requirements and/or building codes; precipitation patterns for the area at the time the project will be underway; soil types; slopes; layout of structures for the site; sensitivity of nearby water bodies; safety concerns of the storm water controls (e.g., potential hazards of water in storm water retention ponds to the safety of children; the potential of drawing birds to retention ponds and the hazards they pose to aircraft); and coordination with other site operators.

**Must Every Permittee Have His Own Separate SWPPP or Is a Joint Plan**

**Allowed?**

The only requirement is that there be at least one SWPPP for a site which incorporates the required elements for all operators, but there can be separate plans if individual permittees so desire. EPA encourages permittees to explore possible cost savings by having a joint SWPPP for several operators. For example, the prime developer could assume the inspection responsibilities for the entire site, while each homebuilder shares in the installation and maintenance of sediment traps serving common areas.

*If a Project Will Not Be Completed Before This Permit Expires, How Can I Keep Permit Coverage?*

If the permit is reissued or replaced with a new one before the current one expires, you will need to comply with whatever conditions the new permit requires in order to transition coverage from the old permit. This usually includes submitting a new NOI. If the permit expires before a replacement permit can be issued, the permit will be administratively "continued." You are automatically covered under the continued permit, without needing to submit anything to EPA, until the earliest of:

- ▶ The permit being reissued or replaced;
- ▶ Submittal of a Notice of Termination (NOT);
- ▶ Issuance of an individual permit for your activity; or
- ▶ The Director issues a formal decision not to reissue the permit, at which time you must seek coverage under an alternative permit.

*When Can I Terminate Permit Coverage? Can I Terminate Coverage (i.e., Liability for Permit Compliance) Before the Entire Project Is Finished?*

You can submit an NOT for your portion of a site providing: (1) You have achieved final stabilization of the portion of the site for which you are a permittee (including, if applicable, returning agricultural land to its preconstruction agricultural use); (2) another operator/permittee has assumed control according to Part VI.G.2.c. of the permit over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized which you were responsible for (for example, a developer can pass permit responsibility for lots in a subdivision to the homebuilder who purchases those lots, providing the homebuilder has filed his own NOI); or (3) for residential construction only, you have completed temporary stabilization and the residence has been transferred to the homeowner.

**III. Section 401 Certification and**

**Coastal Zone Management Act**

Section 401 of the Clean Water Act states that EPA may not issue an NPDES permit until the State in which the discharge will originate grants or waives certification to ensure compliance with appropriate requirements of the Act and State law. The Region has received section 401 certification from the appropriate States and Indian Tribes for all facilities covered by today's permits. Additional permit requirements were required as a condition of certification by the State of Texas and by the Pueblos of Isleta, Nambe, Picuris, Pojoaque, Sandia, Tesuque and Santa Clara in New Mexico. These additional permit requirements are contained in Part X of the permits.

The Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) requires all Federal permitting actions to be reviewed for consistency with each approved State Coastal Zone Management Plan. Texas is the only State covered by these permits that has an approved Coastal Zone Management Plan. EPA Region 6 has determined that the permit is consistent with the Texas Coastal Zone Management Plan. The Texas Coastal Zone Management Plan procedures for Federal consistency with Coastal Management Program goals and policies (31 TAC 506.12) state that if an activity requiring a state agency or subdivision action above thresholds requires an equivalent Federal permit, the Texas Coastal Coordination Council may determine the consistency of the state agency/subdivision action or the Federal permit, but not both. Permittees whose construction projects are located within the boundary of the Texas Coastal Management Program above thresholds will be required, as a part of pre-construction project approval, to have a consistency review by the Texas Council. An additional consistency review by the Texas Coastal Coordination Council of the storm water discharges from these construction projects covered by today's permit is, therefore, not required.

**IV. Endangered Species Protection**

*A. Background*

The Construction General Permit (CGP) also contains conditions to ensure the activities regulated by it are protective of species that are listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) as endangered or threatened (known as "listed species"), and listed species habitat that is designated under

the ESA as critical ("critical habitat"). In addition, the permit's coverage does not extend to discharges and discharge-related activities likely to jeopardize the continued existence of species proposed but not yet listed as endangered or threatened or result in the adverse modification of habitat proposed to be designated critical habitat.

The ESA places several different requirements on activities covered by the CGP. First, section 9 of the ESA and the ESA implementing regulations generally prohibit any person from "taking" a listed animal species (e.g., harassing or harming it) unless the take is authorized under the ESA. This prohibition applies to all entities and includes EPA, permit applicants, permittees and the public at large. Second, section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires that Federal agencies consult with the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) ("the Services") to insure that any action authorized, funded or carried out by them (also known as "agency actions") are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

Jeopardizing the continued existence of a listed species means to engage in an action that reasonably would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers or distribution of that species (*See* 40 CFR 402.02).

The ESA section 7 implementing regulations at 50 CFR 402 apply this consultation requirement to any action authorized by a Federal agency that may affect listed species or critical habitat, including permits. This effect, among other things, can be beneficial, detrimental, direct and indirect. The issuance of the CGP by EPA is thus subject to the ESA section 7(a)(2) consultation requirements. Finally, ESA section 7(a)(1) directs Federal agencies to use their authority to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out programs for the conservation of listed species, and section 7(a)(4) directs Federal agencies to confer with the Services on Agency actions likely to jeopardize the existence of species proposed but not yet finally listed or result in the adverse modification of critical habitat proposed to be designated.

The ESA regulations provide for two types of consultation: formal and informal. Informal consultation is an optional process that includes

discussions, correspondence, etc. between the Services and a Federal agency or a designated non-Federal

representative (NFR) to determine whether a Federal action is likely to have an adverse effect on listed species or critical habitat. During informal consultation the Services may suggest modifications to the action that a Federal agency, permit applicant or non-Federal representative could implement to avoid likely adverse effects to listed species or critical habitat. If adverse effects are likely and those effects cannot be addressed through informal consultation, then formal consultation generally occurs.

Also of relevance for the CGP are ESA section 10 incidental taking permits. Section 10 of the ESA allows persons, including non-Federal entities to incidentally take listed animal species, where otherwise prohibited, through the issuance of a permit after development of a habitat conservation plan (HCP). These procedures were developed to allow non-Federal entities such as developers to, among other things, alter habitat without incurring takings liability where take is minimized to the extent practicable.

#### *B. Conditions in the June 2, 1997 Proposed Permit To Protect Species and Critical Habitat*

The CGP was proposed with a number of conditions to ensure that storm water discharges and best management practices (BMPs) to control storm water runoff were protective of listed species or critical habitat. Specifically, coverage under the proposed CGP would be granted only under the following circumstances:

1. An applicant's storm water discharges or BMPs to control storm water runoff were not likely to adversely affect listed species (identified in Addendum A of the permit) or critical habitat; or

2. The applicant's activity was previously authorized under § 7 or § 10 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and that authorization addressed storm water discharges and BMPs to control storm water runoff; or

3. The applicant's activity was considered as part of a larger, more comprehensive assessment of impacts on endangered and threatened species under § 7 or § 10 of the ESA which accounted for storm water discharges and BMPs to control storm water runoff; or

4. Consultation under § 7 of the ESA was conducted for the applicant's activity which resulted in either a no jeopardy opinion or a written

concurrence on a finding of no likelihood of adverse effects; or

5. The applicant's activity was considered as part of a larger, more comprehensive site-specific assessment of impacts on endangered and threatened species by the owner or other

operator of the site and that permittee certified eligibility under items 1., 2., 3. or 4. above.

The proposal required that applicants assess the impacts of their "storm water discharges" and "BMPs to control storm water runoff" on listed species and critical habitat that are located "in proximity" to the those discharges and BMPs when developing Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) as part of the application process. The proposed CGP also required applicants to include measures in SWPPPs to protect listed species and critical habitat. "In proximity" was defined in Addendum A to include species:

► Located in the path or immediate area through which or over which contaminated point source storm water flows from construction activities to the point of discharge into the receiving water;

► Located in the immediate vicinity of, or nearby, the point of discharge into receiving waters; or

► Located in the area of a site where storm water BMPs are planned or are to be constructed.

EPA also solicited comment on whether the area or scope of impacts to be considered by applicants should be broadened to encompass listed species found on the entire construction site and not just those species found "in proximity" as currently defined in Addendum A.

Failure by permittees to abide by measures in their SWPPPs to protect species and critical habitat would invalidate permit coverage. Attached to the proposed permits were instructions (Addendum A) to assist permit applicants in making this inquiry. The proposal indicated that a county-by-county species list would be included in Addendum A of the final permit to assist applicants in determining if listed species might be "in proximity" to storm water discharges and BMPs. EPA did not provide a draft species list in proposed Addendum A. Instead, EPA referred commenters to a similar species list that was used for an earlier EPA issued storm water permit, the Multisector Storm Water General Permit, that was issued on September 29, 1995 (*See* 62 FR 29792, note 12, June 2, 1997).

*C. Final CGP Conditions To Protect Listed Species*

On April 28, 1997, EPA entered into formal consultation with the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (the "Services") for issuance of the CGP. After discussions with the Services, EPA terminated formal consultation and entered into ESA section 7 informal consultation and conferencing with the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and the National Fisheries Service Services (NMFS) on June 11, 1997. On November 4, and 26, 1997, EPA completed ESA informal consultation when NMFS and FWS provided their respective concurrences with EPA's finding that issuance of the CGP was not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. However, the negotiations on CGP did not consider ongoing construction projects; i.e., construction projects which started prior to the effective date of these permits.

In January, 1998, Region 6 decided to address ESA certification issues for ongoing construction projects before finalizing the permit. In February, 1998, EPA Region 6 began a supplemental informal consultation with FWS and NMFS on language to clarify requirements for ongoing construction activity. EPA Region 6 completed ESA informal section 7 consultation and conferencing when FWS and NMFS provided their concurrences that issuance of these permits is unlikely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat on June 9, and 15, respectively. With the completion of these consultations, EPA Region 6 has reduced the administrative burden associated with obtaining permit coverage for ongoing construction projects for the federal agencies and the regulated community.

Based on that consultation and in consideration of comments received on the June 2, 1997, proposal, EPA has placed the following conditions in the permit to protect listed species and critical habitat (*See* Part I.B.3.e). Coverage under the CGP is available for construction projects only if:

a. The storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat (Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a)); or

b. Formal or informal consultation with the Services under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) has been concluded which addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat and the consultation

results in either a no jeopardy opinion or a written concurrence by the Service(s) on a finding that the

applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. A section 7 consultation may occur in the context of another Federal on (e.g., an ESA section 7 consultation was performed for issuance of a wetlands dredge and fill permit for the project, or as part of a National Environmental Policy Act [NEPA] review); or

c. The applicant's construction activities are covered by a permit under section 10 of the ESA and that permit addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat (Part I.B.3.e.(2)(c)); or

d. The applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities were already addressed in another operator's certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or (c) which included the applicant's project area. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator's certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based.

The CGP requires that applicants consider effects to listed species and critical habitat when developing SWPPPs and require that those plans include measures, as appropriate, to protect those resources. Failure by permittees to abide by measures in the SWPPPs to protect species and critical habitat may invalidate permit coverage.

This permit requires all projects commencing construction after the effective date of this permit, to follow the procedures provided in Addendum A of the permit when applying for permit coverage. The Director may also require any existing permittee or applicant to provide documentation of eligibility for this permit using the procedures in Addendum A, where EPA or the Fish and Wildlife Services determine that there is a potential impact on endangered or threatened species or a critical habitat. Nothing in the permit relieves applicants which are under construction as of the effective date of this permit of their obligations they may have to comply with any requirements of the Endangered Species Act.

Addendum A contains instructions to assist permit applicants in making this inquiry. Those instructions require that applicants ascertain: (1) If their construction activities would occur in critical habitat; (2) whether listed

species are in the project area; and (3) whether the applicant's storm water discharges and discharge-related activities are likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. If adverse effects are likely, then applicants would have to meet one of

the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b)–(d) (paragraphs b., c., and d. above) to receive permit coverage. "Discharge-related activities" include activities which cause point source storm water pollutant discharges including but not limited to excavation, site development, and other surface disturbing activities, and measures to control, reduce or prevent storm water pollution including the siting, construction and operation of BMPs. The "project area" includes:

1. Area(s) on the construction site where storm water discharges originate and flow towards the point of discharge into the receiving waters (this includes the entire area or areas where excavation, site development, or other ground disturbance activities occur), and the immediate vicinity;

2. Area(s) where storm water discharges flow from the construction site to the point of discharge into receiving waters;

3. Area(s) where storm water from construction activities discharges into the receiving waters and the area(s) in the immediate vicinity of the point of discharge; and

4. Area(s) where storm water BMPs will be constructed and operated, including any area(s) where storm water flows to and from BMPs.

The project area will vary with the size and structure of the construction activity, the nature and quantity of the storm water discharges, the measures (including BMPs) to control storm water runoff, and the type of receiving waters.

Addendum A also contains information on where to find information on listed and proposed species organized by State and county to assist applicants in determining if further inquiry is necessary as to whether listed species are present in the project area. Applicants can check the Office of Wastewater Management's website (<http://www.epa.gov/owm>). CGP applicants can also get updated species information for their county by calling the appropriate FWS or NMFS office. EPA Region 6 applicants can also contact the EPA Region 6 Storm Water Hotline (1-800-245-6510) for updated species information.

The CGP also requires that applicants comply with any conditions imposed under the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)a., b., c., or d. above to remain eligible for coverage under this

permit. Such conditions must be incorporated in the applicant's SWPPP. The CGP does not authorize any prohibited take (as defined under section 3 of the ESA and 50 CFR 17.3) of endangered or threatened species unless such takes are authorized under sections 7 or 10 of the ESA. The CGP does not authorize any storm water discharges or storm water dischargerelated activities that are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any species that are listed or proposed to be listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA or result in the adverse modification or destruction of habitat that is designated or proposed to be designated as critical under the ESA.

It is EPA's intention to provide permit applicants with the greatest possible flexibility in meeting permit requirements for protecting listed species and critical habitat. Thus, EPA is allowing applicants to use either section 7 or section 10 ESA mechanisms to address situations where adverse effects are likely (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b) and (c)). Also, to give applicants additional flexibility in meeting the Part I.B.3.e. eligibility requirements and with the timing of informal consultations, the permit automatically designates CGP applicants as non-Federal representatives for the purpose of carrying out informal consultation. However, EPA notes that meeting ESA requirements raises difficult implementation issues on how to best ensure that the permits are protective of listed species and critical habitats without unduly burdening permit applicants, permittees, and State, local, and Federal governmental entities. Thus, EPA intends in the future to review those permit conditions and procedures that relate to the ESA and the protection of historic resources to see how well that goal has been achieved and may revise the permits if necessary to better achieve that goal.

## V. Historic Property Protection

### A. Background

The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, (NHPA) establishes a national historic preservation program for the identification and protection of historic properties and resources. Under the NHPA, identification of historic properties is coordinated by the State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPOs), Tribal Historic Preservation Officers (THPOs) or other Tribal Representatives (in the absence of a THPO). Section 106 of the NHPA requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their actions on historic properties that are

listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places and to seek comments from the Advisory

Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP). The permit was proposed with a number of conditions pertaining to the consideration of historic properties. EPA has decided to not include those conditions because the ACHP and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (NCSHPO) have requested that EPA not include such conditions in the final permit at this time. The ACHP and the NCSHPO have recommended that EPA issue the permit but recommend that EPA continue working with them and Tribes regarding the possible development of a more comprehensive and efficient approach to ensure that effects to historic properties are given appropriate consideration while ensuring undue burdens are not imposed on applicants and regulatory authorities. EPA plans to continue working with the ACHP, NCSHPO and Tribes on this effort and may modify the permit to incorporate procedures regarding the protection of historic resources at a later date.

### B. Future CGP Conditions To Protect or Consider Effects to Historic Properties

In response to comments received on the permit proposal and because the Agency is still discussing historic preservation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), the final permit reserves permit requirements related to historic preservation. Today's final permit does not include the eligibility restrictions and evaluation requirements from the proposed permit. After future discussions with the ACHP, EPA may modify the permit to reflect those discussions.

## VI. Regulatory Review (Executive Order 12866)

Under Executive Order 12866, (58 FR 51735 [October 4, 1993]) the Agency must determine whether the regulatory action is "significant" and therefore subject to OMB review and the requirements of the Executive Order. The Order defines "significant regulatory action" as one that is likely to result in a rule that may have an annual effect on the economy of \$100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or State, local or Tribal governments or communities; create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency; materially alter the budgetary impact of

entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights and obligations of recipients thereof; or raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President's priorities, or the principles set forth in the Executive Order. It has been determined that this

re-issued general permit is not a "significant regulatory action" under the terms of Executive Order 12866.

## VII. Unfunded Mandates Reform Act

Title II of the Unfunded Mandates Reform Act of 1995 (UMRA), Pub. L. 104-4, establishes requirements for Federal agencies to assess the effects of their regulatory actions on State, local, and Tribal governments and the private sector. Under UMRA section 202, EPA generally must prepare a written statement, including a cost-benefit analysis, for proposed and final rules with "Federal mandates" that may result in expenditures to State, local, and Tribal governments, in the aggregate, or to the private sector, of \$100 million or more in any one year. Before promulgating an EPA rule for which a written statement is needed, UMRA §205 generally requires EPA to identify and consider a reasonable number of regulatory alternatives and adopt the least costly, most cost-effective or least burdensome alternative that achieves the objectives of the rule. The provisions of UMRA § 205 do not apply when they are inconsistent with applicable law. Moreover, UMRA § 205 allows EPA to adopt an alternative other than the least costly, most cost-effective or least burdensome alternative if the Administrator publishes an explanation with the final rule why the alternative was not adopted.

Before EPA establishes any regulatory requirements that may significantly or uniquely affect small governments, including Tribal governments, it must have developed under UMRA § 203 a small government agency plan. The plan must provide for notifying potentially affected small governments, enabling officials of affected small governments to have meaningful and timely input in the development of EPA regulatory proposals with significant Federal intergovernmental mandates, and informing, educating and advising small governments on compliance with the regulatory requirements.

### A. UMRA Section 202 and the Construction General Permit

UMRA §202 requires a written statement containing certain assessments, estimates and analyses prior to the promulgation of certain general notices of proposed rulemaking (2 U.S.C. 1532). UMRA § 421(10) defines

“rule” based on the definition of rule in the Regulatory Flexibility Act. Section 601 of the Regulatory Flexibility Act defines “rule” to mean any rule for which an agency publishes a general notice of proposed rulemaking pursuant to § 553 of the Administrative Procedure Act. EPA does not propose to issue NPDES general permits based on APA § 553. Instead, EPA relies on publication of general permits in the **Federal Register** in order to provide “an opportunity for a hearing” under CWA § 402(a), 33 U.S.C. 1342(a). Nonetheless, EPA has evaluated permitting alternatives for regulation of storm water discharges associated with construction activity. The general permit that EPA proposes to re-issue would be virtually the same NPDES general permit for construction that many construction operators have used over the past five years. Furthermore, general permits provide a more cost and time efficient alternative for the regulated community to obtain NPDES permit coverage than that provided through individually drafted permits.

#### B. UMRA Section 203 and the Construction General Permit

Agencies are required to prepare small government agency plans under UMRA §203 prior to establishing any regulatory requirement that might significantly or uniquely affect small governments. “Regulatory requirements” might, for example, include the requirements of these NPDES general permits for discharges associated with construction activity, especially if a municipality sought coverage under one of the general permits. EPA envisions that some municipalities—those with municipal separate storm sewer systems serving a population over 100,000—may elect to seek coverage under these proposed general permits. For many municipalities, however, a permit application is not required until August 7, 2001, for a storm water discharge associated with construction activity where the construction site is owned or operated by a municipality with a population of less than 100,000. (See 40 CFR 122.26(e)(1)(ii) and (g)).

In any event, any such permit requirements would not significantly affect small governments because most State laws already provide for the control of sedimentation and erosion in a similar manner as today’s general permit. Permit requirements also would not uniquely affect small governments because compliance with the permit’s conditions affects small governments in the same manner as any other entity

seeking coverage under the permit. Thus, UMRA § 203 would not apply.

#### VIII. Paperwork Reduction Act

On June 2, 1997, EPA solicited comments on the proposed revision to the current Information Collection Request (ICR) document for this permit (ICR approved OMB; OMB No. 2040–0086, expiration, August 31, 1998) to accommodate the increased information requirements in the new NOI for the construction general permit (62 FR 29826). A revised NOI form has been approved (EPA Form 3510–9 OMB No. 2040–0188.) This revised form is included in the permit in Addendum C. EPA estimates an increase in the burden associated with filling out the NOI form for the permit due to added requirements under the Endangered Species Act. EPA also anticipates a small increase in the time because of the requirement to submit an NOT upon completion of construction activities.

#### IX. Regulatory Flexibility Act

Under the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA), 5 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*, a Federal agency must prepare an initial regulatory flexibility analysis “for any proposed rule” for which the agency “is required by section 553 of [the Administrative Procedure Act (APA)], or any other law, to publish general notice of proposed rulemaking.” The RFA exempts from this requirement any rule that the issuing agency certifies “will not, if promulgated, have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.”

EPA did not prepare an initial regulatory flexibility analysis (IRFA) for the proposed CGP. (Note that in today’s action, EPA is issuing a separate general permit for each jurisdiction where EPA issues permits; i.e., in certain States, Indian Country lands and Federal facilities within certain States. However, for purposes of readability, reference is made to the permits in the singular form such as “permit” or “CGP” rather than in plural form.) In the notice of the proposed permit, EPA explained its view that issuance of an NPDES general permit is not subject to rulemaking requirements, including the requirement for a general notice of proposed rulemaking, under APA section 553 or any other law, and is thus not subject to the RFA requirement to prepare an IRFA. Nevertheless, in keeping with EPA’s policy to consider the impact of its actions on small entities even when it is not legally required to do so, the Agency considered the potential impact of the permit on small entities that would be eligible for coverage under the permit. EPA concluded that the permit,

if issued as drafted, would not have a significant impact on a substantial number of small entities. EPA based its conclusion on the fact that the draft permit was largely the same as the previous permit issued in 1992 and, to the extent it differed, provided dischargers with more flexibility than

that permit allowed.

Some commenters on the proposed CGP disagreed with EPA’s conclusions that NPDES general permits are not subject to rulemaking requirements and that the proposed permit would not have a significant impact on small entities. They asserted that the CGP is subject to rulemaking requirements and thus the RFA, and that the Agency should have prepared an IRFA for the permit.

In light of the comments received, EPA further considered whether NPDES general permits are subject to rulemaking requirements. The Agency reviewed its previous NPDES general permitting actions and related statements in the **Federal Register** or elsewhere. This review suggests that the Agency has generally treated NPDES general permits effectively as rules, though at times it has given contrary indications as to whether these actions are rules or permits. EPA also reviewed again the applicable law, including the CWA, relevant CWA case law and the APA, as well as the Attorney General’s Manual on the APA (1947). On the basis of its review, EPA has concluded, as set forth in the proposal, that NPDES general permits are permits under the APA and thus not subject to APA rulemaking requirements or the RFA.

The APA defines two broad, mutually exclusive categories of agency action—“rules” and “orders.” Its definition of “rule” encompasses “an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy or describing the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of an agency \* \* \*” APA section 551(4). Its definition of “order” is residual: “a final disposition \* \* \* of an agency in a matter other than rule making but including *licensing*.” APA section 551(6) (emphasis added). The APA defines “license” to “include \* \* \* an agency permit \* \* \*” APA section 551(8). The APA thus categorizes a permit as an order, which by the APA’s definition is not a rule.

Section 553 of the APA establishes “rule making” requirements. The APA defines *rule making* as “the agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule.” APA § 551(5). By its terms, then, § 553 applies only to “rules” and not also to “orders,” which

include permits. As the Attorney General's Manual on the APA explains, "the entire Act is based upon a dichotomy between rule making and adjudication [the agency process for formulation of an order]" (p. 14).

The CWA specifies the use of permits for authorizing the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. Section 301(a) of the CWA prohibits discharges of pollutants "[except as in compliance with" specified sections of the CWA, including section 402. 33 U.S.C. 1311(a). Section 402 of the CWA authorizes EPA "to issue a permit for the discharge of any pollutant \* \* \*, notwithstanding section [301(a) of the CWA]." 33 U.S.C. 1342(a). Thus, the only circumstances in which a discharge of pollution may be authorized is where the Agency has issued a permit for the discharge. Courts, recognizing that a permit is the necessary condition-precursor to any lawful discharge, specifically suggested the use of area-wide and general permits as a mechanism for addressing the Agency's need to issue a substantial number of permits. See *NRDC v. Train*, 396 F.Supp. 1393, 1402 (D.D.C. 1975); *NRDC v. Costle*, 568 F.2d 1369, 1381 (D.C. Cir. 1977). Adopting the courts' suggestion, EPA has made increasing use of general permits in its CWA regulatory program, particularly for storm water discharges.

In the Agency's view, the fact that an NPDES general permit may apply to a large number of different dischargers does not convert it from a permit into a rule. As noted above, the courts which have faced the issue of how EPA can permit large numbers of discharges under the CWA have suggested use of a general *permit*, not a rule. Under the APA, the two terms are mutually exclusive. Moreover, an NPDES general permit retains unique characteristics that distinguish a permit from a rule. First, today's NPDES general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activity is effective only with respect to those dischargers that *choose* to be bound by the permit. Thus, unlike the typical rule, this NPDES general permit does not impose immediately effective obligations of general applicability. A discharger must choose to be covered by this general permit and so notify EPA. A discharger always retains the option of obtaining its own individual permit. Relatedly, the terms of the NPDES general permit are enforceable only against dischargers that choose to make use of the permit. If a source discharges without authorization of a general or an individual permit, the discharger

violates § 301 of the Act for discharging without a permit, not for violating the terms of an NPDES general permit.

Because the CWA and its case law make clear that NPDES permits are the congressionally chosen vehicle for authorizing discharges of pollutants to waters of the United States, the APA's rulemaking requirements are inapplicable to issuance of such permits, including today's general permit. Further, while the CWA requires that NPDES permits be issued only after an opportunity for a hearing, it does not require publication of a general notice of proposed rulemaking. Thus, NPDES permitting is not subject to the requirement to publish a general notice of proposed rulemaking under the APA or any other law. Accordingly, it is not subject to the RFA.

At the same time, the Agency recognizes that the question of the applicability of the APA, and thus the RFA, to the issuance of a general permit is a difficult one, given the fact that a large number of dischargers may choose to use the general permit. Indeed, the point of issuing a general permit is to provide a speedier means of permitting large number of sources and save dischargers and EPA time and effort. Since the Agency hopes that many dischargers will make use of a general permit and since the CWA requires EPA to provide an opportunity for "a hearing" prior to issuance of a permit, EPA provides the public with notice of a draft general permit and an opportunity to comment on it. From public comments, EPA learns how to better craft a general permit to make it appropriate for, and acceptable to, the largest number of potential permittees. This same process also provides an opportunity for EPA to consider the potential impact of general permit terms on small entities and how to craft the permit to avoid any undue burden on small entities. This process, however, is voluntary, and does not trigger rulemaking or RFA requirements.

In the case of the CGP being issued today, the Agency has considered and addressed the potential impact of the general permit on small entities in a manner that would meet the requirements of the RFA if it applied. Specifically, EPA has analyzed the potential impact of the general permit on small entities and found that it will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities. Like the previous general permit that it replaces (the Baseline Construction General Permit), the permit will make available to many small entities, particularly operators of construction sites, a streamlined process

for obtaining authorization to discharge. Of the possible permitting mechanisms available to dischargers subject to the CWA, NPDES general permits are designed to reduce the reporting and monitoring burden associated with NPDES permit authorization, especially

for small entities with discharges having comparatively less potential for environmental degradation than discharges typically regulated under individual NPDES permits. Thus, general permits like the permit at issue here provide small entities with a permitting application option that is much less burdensome than NPDES individual permit applications.

Furthermore, the general permit is virtually identical to its predecessor, the Baseline Construction General Permit, under which many construction operators have operated during the past five years. Moreover, the other new provisions of the permit have been designed to minimize burdens on small entities, including eliminating the requirement that construction site operators require that their contractors and subcontractors sign a standard certification statement agreeing to abide by storm water pollution prevention plan provisions developed for a project. In today's general permit, only the operator(s) of a construction site are required to satisfy certification requirements under the permit. EPA believes this modification from the prior permit should reduce any such adverse economic impacts on both operators and contractors/subcontractors who, in many instances, are small entities. In view of the foregoing, the Regional Administrators find that the final general permit, even if it were a rule, will not have a significant economic impact on a substantial number of small entities.

#### **Storm Water General Permit for Construction Activities in Region 6**

NPDES Permit No. [See Part I.A.]

Authorization to Discharge Under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

In compliance with the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et. seq.), except as provided in Part I.B.3 of this permit, operators of construction activities located in an area specified in Part I.A. and who submit a Notice of Intent in accordance with Part II, are authorized to discharge pollutants to waters of the United States in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth herein.

This permit shall become effective on [insert the date of publication of the final permit in the **Federal Register**].

This permit and the authorization to discharge shall expire at midnight, July 7, 2003.

Signed: June 24, 1998.

**William B. Hathaway,**

*Director, Water Quality Protection Division.*

## **NPDES General Permits for Storm Water Discharges from Construction Activities**

### **Table of Contents**

Part I. Coverage Under this Permit	
A. Permit Area	
B. Eligibility	
C. Obtaining Authorization	
D. Terminating Coverage	
Part II. Notice of Intent Requirements	
A. Deadlines for Notification	
B. Contents of Notice of Intent	
C. Where to Submit	
Part III. Special Conditions, Management Practices, and Other Non-Numeric Limitations	
A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges	
B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities	
C. Spills	
D. Discharge Compliance with Water Quality Standards	
E. Responsibilities of Operators	
F. Consistency with the Texas Coastal Management Program	
Part IV. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans	
A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance	
B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available	
C. Keeping Plans Current	
D. Contents of Plan	
Part V. Retention of Records	
A. Documents	
B. Accessibility	
C. Addresses	
Part VI. Standard Permit Conditions	
A. Duty to Comply	
B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit	
C. Need to Halt or Reduce Activity not a Defense	
D. Duty to Mitigate	
E. Duty to Provide Information.	
F. Other Information	
G. Signatory Requirements	
H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports	
I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability	
J. Property Rights	
K. Severability	
L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit	
M. State/Tribal Environmental Laws	
N. Proper Operation and Maintenance	
O. Inspection and Entry	
P. Permit Actions	
Part VII. Reopener Clause	
Part VIII. Termination of Coverage	
A. Notice of Termination	
B. Addresses	
Part IX. Definitions	
Part X. Permit Conditions Applicable to Specific States, Indian Country Lands, or Territories	
Addenda	
A. Endangered Species	
B. Historic Properties (Reserved)	
C. Notice of Intent (NOI) Form	

D. Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

### **Part I. Coverage Under This Permit**

#### *A. Permit Area*

The permit language is structured as if it were a single permit, with State, Indian Country land, or other areaspecific conditions specified in Part X. Permit coverage is actually provided by legally separate and distinctly numbered permits covering each of the following areas:

#### Region 6

LAR10\*##I: Indian Country lands in the State of Louisiana

NMR10\*##I: The State of New Mexico, except Indian Country lands

NMR10\*##I: Indian Country lands in the State of New Mexico, except Navajo Reservation Lands and Ute Mountain Reservation Lands

OKR10\*##I: Indian Country lands in the State of Oklahoma

OKR10\*##F: Oil and Gas Sites in State of Oklahoma

TXR10\*##I: The State of Texas, except Indian Country lands

TXR10\*##I: Indian Country lands in the State of Texas

#### *B. Eligibility*

1. Permittees are authorized to discharge pollutants in storm water runoff associated with construction activities as defined in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x) and those construction site discharges designated by the Director as needing a storm water permit under 122.26(a)(1)(v) or under 122.26(a)(9) and 122.26(g)(1)(i). Discharges identified under Part I.B.3 are excluded from coverage. Any discharge authorized by a different NPDES permit may be commingled with discharges authorized by this permit.

2. This permit also authorizes storm water discharges from support activities (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, borrow areas) provided:

a. The support activity is directly related to a construction site that is required to have NPDES permit coverage for discharges of storm water associated with construction activity;

b. The support activity is not a commercial operation serving multiple unrelated construction projects by different operators, and does not operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the last construction project it supports; and

c. Appropriate controls and measures are identified in a storm water pollution

prevention plan covering the discharges from the support activity areas.

#### 3. Limitations on Coverage

a. *Post Construction Discharges.* This permit does not authorize storm water

discharges that originate from the site *after* construction activities have been completed and the site, including any temporary support activity site, has undergone final stabilization. Industrial post-construction storm water discharges may need to be covered by a separate NPDES permit.

b. *Discharges Mixed with Non-Storm Water.* This permit does not authorize discharges that are mixed with sources of non-storm water, other than those discharges which are identified in Part III.A.2. or 3. (exceptions to prohibition on non-storm water discharges) and are in compliance with Part IV.D.5 (nonstorm water discharges).

c. *Discharges Covered by Another Permit.* This permit does not authorize storm water discharges associated with construction activity that have been covered under an individual permit or required to obtain coverage under an alternative general permit in accordance with Part VII.L.

d. *Discharges Threatening Water Quality.* This permit does not authorize storm water discharges from construction sites that the Director (EPA) determines will cause, or have reasonable potential to cause or contribute to, violations of water quality standards. Where such determinations have been made, the Director may notify the operator(s) that an individual permit application is necessary in accordance with Part VI.L. However, the Director may authorize coverage under this permit after appropriate controls and implementation procedures designed to bring the discharges into compliance with water quality standards have been included in the storm water pollution prevention plan;

e. *Storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities that are not protective of Federally listed endangered and threatened ("listed") species or designated critical habitat ("critical habitat").*

(1) For the purposes of complying with the Part I.B.3.e. eligibility requirements, "storm water discharge-related activities" include:

(a) Activities which cause, contribute to, or result in point source storm water pollutant discharges, including but not limited to: excavation, site development, grading and other surface disturbance activities; and

(b) Measures to control storm water including the siting, construction and operation of best management practices

(BMPs) to control, reduce or prevent storm water pollution.

(2) Coverage under this permit is available only if the applicant certifies that it meets at least one of the criteria in paragraphs (a)–(d) below. Failure to continue to meet one of these criteria during the term of the permit will render a permittee ineligible for coverage under this permit.

(a) The storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat; or

(b) Formal or informal consultation with the Fish and Wildlife Service and/or the National Marine Fisheries Service (the “Services”) under section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) has been concluded which addresses the effects of the applicant’s storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat and the consultation results in either a no jeopardy opinion or a written concurrence by the Service(s) on a finding that the applicant’s storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. A section 7 consultation may occur in the context of another Federal action (e.g., a ESA section 7 consultation was performed for issuance of a wetlands dredge and fill permit for the project, or as part of a National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) review); or

(c) The applicant’s construction activities are authorized under section 10 of the ESA and that authorization addresses the effects of the applicant’s storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat; or

(d) The applicant’s storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities were already addressed in another operator’s certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or

(c) which included the applicant’s project area. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator’s certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based.

(3) For all projects commencing construction after the effective date of this permit, applicants must follow the procedures provided at Addendum A of this permit when applying for permit coverage. The Director may also require any existing permittee or applicant to provide documentation of eligibility for this permit using the procedures in Addendum A, where EPA or the Fish and Wildlife Services determine that there is a potential impact on endangered or threatened species or a critical habitat. Nothing in this permit relieves applicants which are under construction as of the effective date of

this permit of their obligations they may have to comply with any requirements of the Endangered Species Act.

(4) The applicant must comply with any applicable terms, conditions or other requirements developed in the process of meeting eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), (c), or (d) above to remain eligible for coverage under this permit. Such terms and conditions must be incorporated in the applicant’s storm water pollution prevention plan.

(5) Applicants who choose to conduct informal consultation to meet the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b) are automatically designated as non-Federal representatives under this permit. See 50 CFR 402.08. Applicants who choose to conduct informal consultation as a non-Federal representatives must notify EPA and the appropriate Service office in writing of that decision.

(6) This permit does not authorize any storm water discharges where the discharges or storm water discharge-related activities cause prohibited “take” (as defined under section 3 of the Endangered Species Act and 50 CFR 17.3) of endangered or threatened species unless such takes are authorized under sections 7 or 10 of the Endangered Species Act.

(7) This permit does not authorize any storm water discharges where the discharges or storm water discharge-related activities are likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any species that are listed or proposed to be listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA or result in the adverse modification or destruction of habitat that is designated or proposed to be designated as critical under the ESA.

f. *Storm water Discharges and Storm Water Discharge-Related Activities with Unconsidered Adverse Effects on Historic Properties.* (Reserved)

#### C. Obtaining Authorization

1. In order for storm water discharges from construction activities to be authorized under this general permit, an operator must:

a. Meet the Part I.B eligibility requirements;

b. Except as provided in Parts II.A.5 and II.A.6, develop a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) covering either the entire site or all portions of the site for which they are operators (see definition in Part IX.N) according to the requirements in Part IV. A “joint” SWPPP may be developed and implemented as a cooperative effort where there is more than one operator at a site; and

c. Submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with the requirements of Part II, using an NOI form provided in Addendum C of this permit. Only one NOI need be submitted to cover all of

the permittee’s activities on the common plan of development or sale (e.g., you do not need to submit a separate NOI for each separate lot in a residential subdivision or for two separate buildings being constructed at a manufacturing facility, provided your SWPPP covers each area for which you are an operator). The SWPPP must be implemented upon commencement of construction activities.

2. Any new operator on site, including those who replace an operator who has previously obtained permit coverage, must submit an NOI to obtain permit coverage.

3. Unless notified by the Director to the contrary, operators who submit a correctly completed NOI in accordance with the requirements of this permit are authorized to discharge storm water from construction activities under the terms and conditions of this permit two (2) days after the date that the NOI is postmarked. The Director may deny coverage under this permit and require submittal of an application for an individual NPDES permit based on a review of the NOI or other information (see Part VI.L).

#### D. Terminating Coverage

1. Permittees wishing to terminate coverage under this permit must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with Part VIII of this permit. Compliance with this permit is required until an NOT is submitted. The permittee’s authorization to discharge under this permit terminates at midnight of the day the NOT is signed.

2. All permittees must submit a NOT within thirty (30) days after one or more of the following conditions have been met:

a. Final stabilization (see definition Part IX.I) has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible (including if applicable, returning agricultural land to its pre-construction agricultural use);

b. Another operator/permittee has assumed control according to Part VI.G.2.c. over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized; or

c. For residential construction only, temporary stabilization has been completed and the residence has been transferred to the homeowner. Enforcement actions may be taken if a permittee submits a NOT without

meeting one or more of these conditions.

## Part II. Notice of Intent Requirements

### A. Deadlines for Notification

1. Except as provided in Parts II.A.3, II.A.4, II.A.5 or II.A.6 below, parties defined as operators (see definition in Part IX.N) due to their operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications, must submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) in accordance with the requirements of this Part at least two (2) days prior to the commencement of construction activities (i.e., the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, excavation activities, or other construction activities).

2. Except as provided in Parts II.A.3, II.A.4, II.A.5 or II.A.6 below, parties defined as operators (see definition in Part IX.N) due to their day-to-day operational control over activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan or other permit conditions (e.g., general contractor, erosion control contractor) must submit a NOI at least two (2) days prior to commencing work on-site.

3. For storm water discharges from construction projects where the operator changes, including instances where an operator is added after a NOI has been submitted under Parts II.A.1 or II.A.2, the new operator must submit a NOI at least two (2) days before assuming operational control over site specifications or commencing work onsite.

4. Operators are not prohibited from submitting late NOIs. When a late NOI is submitted, authorization is only for discharges that occur after permit coverage is granted. The Agency reserves the right to take appropriate enforcement actions for any unpermitted activities that may have occurred between the time construction commenced and authorization of future discharges is granted (typically 2 days after a complete NOI is submitted).

5. Operators of on-going construction projects as of the effective date of this permit which received authorization to discharge for these projects under the 1992 baseline construction general permit must:

a. Submit a NOI according to Part II.B. within 90 days of the effective date of this permit. If the permittee is eligible to submit a Notice of Termination (e.g., construction is finished and final stabilization has been achieved) before the 90th day, a new NOI is not required to be submitted;

b. For the first 90 days from the effective date of this permit, comply with the terms and conditions of the 1992 baseline construction general

permit they were previously authorized under; and

c. Update their storm water pollution prevention plan to comply with the requirements of Part IV within 90 days after the effective date of this permit.

6. Operators of on-going construction projects as of the effective date of this permit which did *not* receive authorization to discharge for these projects under the 1992 baseline construction general permit must:

a. Prepare and comply with an interim storm water pollution prevention plan in accordance with the 1992 baseline construction general permit prior to submitting an NOI;

b. Submit a NOI according to Part II.B; and

c. Update their storm water pollution prevention plan to comply with the requirements of Part IV within 90 days after the effective date of this permit.

### B. Contents of Notice of Intent (NOI)

#### 1. Use of Revised NOI Form

The revised NOI form [EPA Form 3510-9] shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit and shall include the following information:

a. The name, address, and telephone number of the operator filing the NOI for permit coverage;

b. An indication of whether the operator is a Federal, State, Tribal, private, or other public entity;

c. The name (or other identifier), address, county, and latitude/longitude of the construction project or site;

d. An indication of whether the project or site is located on Indian Country lands;

e. Confirmation that a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) has been developed or will be developed prior to commencing construction activities, and that the SWPPP will be compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans. Copies of SWPPPs or permits should *not* be included with the NOI submission;

f. Optional information: the location where the SWPPP may be viewed and the name and telephone number of a contact person for scheduling viewing times;

g. The name of the receiving water(s);

h. Estimates of project start and completion dates, and estimates of the number of acres of the site on which soil will be disturbed (if less than 1 acre, enter "1");

i. Based on the instructions in Addendum A, whether any listed or proposed threatened or endangered species, or designated critical habitat, are in proximity to the storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities to be covered by this permit;

j. Under which section(s) of Part I.B.3.e. (Endangered Species) the

applicant is certifying eligibility; and

Note that as of the effective date of this permit, reporting of information relating to the preservation of historic properties has been reserved and is not required at this time. Such reservation in no way relieves applicants or permittees from any otherwise applicable obligations or liabilities related to historic preservation under State, Tribal or local law. After further discussions between EPA and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, the Agency may modify the permit. Any such modification may affect future Notice of Intent reporting requirements.

### C. Where To Submit

1. NOIs must be signed in accordance with Part VI.G. and sent to the following address: Storm Water Notice of Intent (4203), US EPA, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, DC 20460.

## Part III. Special Conditions, Management Practices, and Other Non-Numeric Limitations

### A. Prohibition on Non-Storm Water Discharges

1. Except as provided in Parts I.B.2 or 3 and III.A.2 or 3, all discharges covered by this permit shall be composed entirely of storm water associated with construction activity.

2. Discharges of material other than storm water that are in compliance with an NPDES permit (other than this permit) issued for that discharge may be discharged or mixed with discharges authorized by this permit.

3. The following non-storm water discharges from active construction sites are authorized by this permit provided the non-storm water component of the discharge is in compliance with Part IV.D.5 (non-storm water discharges): discharges from fire fighting activities; fire hydrant flushings; waters used to wash vehicles where detergents are not used; water used to control dust in accordance with Part IV.D.2.c.(2); potable water sources including waterline flushings; routine external building wash down which does not use detergents; pavement washwaters where spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have not occurred (unless all spilled material has been removed) and where detergents are not used; air

conditioning condensate; uncontaminated ground water or spring water; and foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials such as solvents.

#### *B. Releases in Excess of Reportable Quantities*

The discharge of hazardous substances or oil in the storm water discharge(s) from a facility shall be prevented or minimized in accordance with the applicable storm water pollution prevention plan for the facility. This permit does not relieve the permittee of the reporting requirements of 40 CFR 110, 40 CFR 117 and 40 CFR 302. Where a release containing a hazardous substance or oil in an amount equal to or in excess of a reportable quantity established under either 40 CFR 110, 40 CFR 117 or 40 CFR 302, occurs during a 24 hour period:

1. The permittee is required to notify the National Response Center (NRC) (800-424-8802; in the Washington, DC, metropolitan area call 202-426-2675) in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 110, 40 CFR 117 and 40 CFR 302 as soon as he or she has knowledge of the discharge;

2. The storm water pollution prevention plan required under Part IV of this permit must be modified within 14 calendar days of knowledge of the release to: provide a description of the release, the circumstances leading to the release, and the date of the release. In addition, the plan must be reviewed to identify measures to prevent the reoccurrence of such releases and to respond to such releases, and the plan must be modified where appropriate.

#### *C. Spills*

This permit does not authorize the discharge of hazardous substances or oil resulting from an on-site spill.

#### *D. Discharge Compliance With Water Quality Standards*

Operators seeking coverage under this permit shall not be causing or have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to a violation of a water quality standard. Where a discharge is already authorized under this permit and is later determined to cause or have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to the violation of an applicable water quality standard, the Director will notify the operator of such violation(s). The permittee shall take all necessary actions to ensure future discharges do not cause or contribute to the violation of a water quality standard and document these actions in the storm water pollution prevention plan. If violations remain or re-occur, then coverage under this permit may be terminated by the Director, and an alternative general permit or individual permit may be issued. Compliance with

this requirement does not preclude any enforcement activity as provided by the Clean Water Act for the underlying violation.

#### *E. Responsibilities of Operators*

Permittees may meet one or both of the operational control components in the definition of "operator" found in Part IX.N. Either Parts III.E.1 or III.E.2 or both will apply depending on the type of operational control exerted by an individual permittee. Part III.E.3 applies to all permittees.

1. Permittees with operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications (e.g., developer or owner), must:

a. Ensure the project specifications that they develop meet the minimum requirements of Part IV (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP)) and all other applicable conditions;

b. Ensure that the SWPPP indicates the areas of the project where they have operational control over project specifications (including the ability to make modifications in specifications), and ensure all other permittees implementing portions of the SWPPP impacted by any changes they make to the plan are notified of such modifications in a timely manner; and

c. Ensure that the SWPPP for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and NPDES permit number for parties with day-to-day operational control of those activities necessary to ensure compliance with the SWPPP or other permit conditions. If these parties have not been identified at the time the SWPPP is initially developed, the permittee with operational control over project specifications shall be considered to be the responsible party until such time as the authority is transferred to another party (e.g., general contractor) and the plan updated.

2. Permittee(s) with day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a SWPPP for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., general contractor) must:

a. Ensure that the SWPPP for portions of the project where they are operators meets the minimum requirements of Part IV (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) and identifies the parties responsible for implementation of control measures identified in the plan;

b. Ensure that the SWPPP indicates areas of the project where they have operational control over day-to-day activities;

c. Ensure that the SWPPP for portions of the project where they are operators indicates the name and NPDES permit number of the party(ies) with

operational control over project specifications (including the ability to make modifications in specifications);

3. Permittees with operational control over only a portion of a larger construction project (e.g., one of four homebuilders in a subdivision) are responsible for compliance with all applicable terms and conditions of this permit as it relates to their activities on their portion of the construction site, including protection of endangered species and implementation of BMPs and other controls required by the SWPPP. Permittees shall ensure either directly or through coordination with other permittees, that their activities do not render another party's pollution controls ineffective. Permittees must either implement their portions of a common SWPPP or develop and implement their own SWPPP.

#### *F. Consistency With the Texas Coastal Management Program*

This permit does not relieve permittees whose construction project is located within the boundary of the Texas Coastal Management Program of their responsibility to insure consistency with all applicable requirements of this State program. While pre-construction approval of development projects is not within the jurisdiction of the Federal NPDES permit program, State or local preconstruction project approvals and/or permits may be required. The permittee's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan must be consistent with any storm water discharge-related requirements established pursuant to, or necessary to be consistent with, the Texas Coastal Management Program. This permit may be reopened, upon petition by the State, to include more stringent discharge requirements applying to areas within the State's designated coastal zone.

The Texas Coastal Management Program boundary covers part or all of the following Texas Counties: Aransas, Brazoria, Calhoun, Cameron, Chambers, Galveston, Harris, Jackson, Jefferson, Kenedy, Kleberg, Matagorda, Nueces, Orange, Refugio, San Patricio, Victoria, and Willacy. To determine if a construction project is located within the Texas Coastal Zone, and if so, the applicable requirements of the Texas Coastal Management Program, please

contact the Texas General Land Office's Coastal Hotline at 1-800-85-BEACH or access their Internet site at "<http://red.glo.state.tx.us/res-mgmt/coastal/>". Information is also available from the Texas Coastal Coordination Council's Coastal Permitting Assistance Office at 1-888-3-PERMIT or via the Internet at "<http://red.glo.state.tx.us/coastalpermits/>".

#### **Part IV. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans**

At least one storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) shall be developed for each construction project or site covered by this permit. For more effective coordination of BMPs and opportunities for cost sharing, a cooperative effort by the different operators at a site to prepare and participate in a comprehensive SWPPP is encouraged. Individual operators at a site may, but are not required, to develop separate SWPPPs that cover only their portion of the project provided reference is made to other operators at the site. In instances where there is more than one SWPPP for a site, coordination must be conducted between the permittees to ensure the storm water discharge controls and other measures are consistent with one another (e.g., provisions to protect listed species and critical habitat).

Storm water pollution prevention plans shall be prepared in accordance with good engineering practices. The SWPPP shall identify potential sources of pollution which may reasonably be expected to affect the quality of storm water discharges from the construction site. The SWPPP shall describe and ensure the implementation of practices which will be used to reduce the pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity at the construction site and assure compliance with the terms and conditions of this permit.

When developing SWPPPs, applicants must follow the procedures in Addendum A of this permit to determine whether listed endangered or threatened species or critical habitat would be affected by the applicant's storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities. Any information on whether listed species or critical habitat are found in proximity to the construction site must be included in the SWPPP. Any terms or conditions that are imposed under the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e and Addendum A of this permit to protect listed species or critical habitat from storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activity must be incorporated into the SWPPP. Permittees must implement the applicable provisions of the SWPPP required under this part as a condition of this permit.

#### *A. Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance*

The storm water pollution prevention plan shall:

1. Be completed prior to the submittal of an NOI to be covered under this permit (except as provided in Parts II.A.5 and II.A.6) updated as appropriate; and
2. Provide for compliance with the terms and schedule of the SWPPP beginning with the initiation of construction activities.

#### *B. Signature, Plan Review and Making Plans Available*

1. The SWPPP shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G, and be retained on-site at the facility which generates the storm water discharge in accordance with Part V (Retention of Records) of this permit.
2. The permittee shall post a notice near the main entrance of the construction site with the following information:
  - a. The NPDES permit number for the project or a copy of the NOI if a permit number has not yet been assigned;
  - b. The name and telephone number of a local contact person;
  - c. A brief description of the project; and
  - d. The location of the SWPPP if the site is inactive or does not have an onsite location to store the plan.

If posting this information near a main entrance is infeasible due to safety concerns, the notice shall be posted in a local public building. If the construction project is a linear construction project (e.g., pipeline, highway, etc.), the notice must be placed in a publicly accessible location near where construction is actively underway and moved as necessary. This permit does not provide the public with any right to trespass on a construction site for any reason, including inspection of a site; nor does this permit require that permittees allow members of the public access to a construction site.

3. The permittee shall make SWPPPs available upon request to the Director, a State, Tribal or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; local government officials; or the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site. The copy of the SWPPP that is required to be kept on-site or locally available must be made available to the Director for review at the time of an on-site inspection. Also, in the interest of public involvement, EPA encourages permittees to make their SWPPPs available to the public for viewing during normal business hours.

4. The Director may notify the permittee at any time that the SWPPP does not meet one or more of the minimum requirements of this Part.

Such notification shall identify those provision of this permit which are not being met by the SWPPP as well as those requiring modification in order to meet the minimum requirements of this Part. Within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of such notification from the Director (or as otherwise provided by the Director), the permittee shall make the required changes to the SWPPP and shall submit to the Director a written certification that the requested changes have been made. The Director may take appropriate enforcement action for the period of time the permittee was operating under a plan that did not meet the minimum requirements of this permit.

#### *C. Keeping Plans Current*

The permittee must amend the storm water pollution prevention plan whenever:

1. There is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance which has a significant effect on the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the United States which has not been addressed in the SWPPP; or
2. Inspections or investigations by site operators, local, State, Tribal or Federal officials indicate the SWPPP is proving ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants from sources identified under Part IV.D.1 of this permit, or is otherwise not achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction activity.

#### *D. Contents of Plan*

The storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) shall include the following items:

##### 1. Site Description

Each SWPPP shall provide a description of potential pollutant sources and other information as indicated below:

- a. A description of the nature of the construction activity;
- b. A description of the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g., grubbing, excavation, grading, utilities and infrastructure installation);
- c. Estimates of the total area of the site and the total area of the site that is

expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other activities including offsite borrow and fill areas;

d. An estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site for both the preconstruction and post-construction conditions and data describing the soil or the quality of any discharge from the site;

e. A general location map (e.g., a portion of a city or county map) and a site map indicating the following: drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities; areas of soil disturbance; areas which will not be disturbed; locations of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the SWPPP; locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur; locations of off-site material, waste, borrow or equipment storage areas; surface waters (including wetlands); and locations where storm water discharges to a surface water;

f. Location and description of any discharge associated with industrial activity other than construction, including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants, which is covered by this permit;

g. The name of the receiving water(s) and the areal extent and description of wetland or other special aquatic sites (as described under 40 CFR 230.3(q-1)) at or near the site which will be disturbed or which will receive discharges from disturbed areas of the project;

h. A copy of the permit requirements (attaching a copy of this permit is acceptable);

i. Information on whether listed endangered or threatened species, or critical habitat, are found in proximity to the construction activity and whether such species may be affected by the applicant's storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities; and

j. Information on whether storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities would have an effect on a property that is listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places; where effects may occur, any written agreements with the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or other Tribal leader to mitigate those effects.

## 2. Controls

Each SWPPP shall include a description of appropriate control measures (i.e., BMPs) that will be implemented as part of the construction activity to control pollutants in storm water discharges. The SWPPP must clearly describe for each major activity identified in Part IV.D.1.b: (a) appropriate control measures and the general timing (or sequence) during the

construction process that the measures will be implemented; and (b) which permittee is responsible for implementation (e.g., perimeter controls for one portion of the site will be installed by Contractor A after the clearing and grubbing necessary for installation of the measure, but before the clearing and grubbing for the remaining portions of the site; and perimeter controls will be actively maintained by Contractor B until final stabilization of those portions of the site up-gradient of the perimeter control; and temporary perimeter controls will be removed by the owner after final stabilization). The description and implementation of control measures shall address the following minimum components:

### a. *Erosion and Sediment Controls.*

#### (1) *Short and Long Term Goals and Criteria:*

(a) The construction-phase erosion and sediment controls should be designed to retain sediment on site to the extent practicable.

(b) All control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and good engineering practices. If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately, or incorrectly, the permittee must replace or modify the control for site situations.

(c) If sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize offsite impacts (e.g., fugitive sediment in street could be washed into storm sewers by the next rain and/or pose a safety hazard to users of public streets).

(d) Sediment must be removed from sediment traps or sedimentation ponds when design capacity has been reduced by 50%.

(e) Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals exposed to storm water shall be prevented from becoming a pollutant source for storm water discharges (e.g., screening outfalls, picked up daily).

(f) Offsite material storage areas (also including overburden and stockpiles of dirt, borrow areas, etc.) used solely by the permitted project are considered a part of the project and shall be addressed in the SWPPP.

(2) *Stabilization Practices:* The SWPPP must include a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices for the site, including a schedule of when the practices will be implemented. Site plans should ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and that disturbed portions of the site are stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: establishment of temporary vegetation, establishment of

permanent vegetation, mulching, geotextiles, sod stabilization, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Use of impervious surfaces for stabilization should be avoided.

The following records shall be maintained and attached to the SWPPP: the dates when major grading activities occur; the dates when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and the dates when stabilization measures are initiated.

Except as provided in Parts IV.D.2.a.(2)(a), (b), and (c) below, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased.

(a) Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity temporary or permanently cease is precluded by snow cover or frozen ground conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.

(b) Where construction activity on a portion of the site is temporarily ceased, and earth disturbing activities will be resumed within 21 days, temporary stabilization measures do not have to be initiated on that portion of site.

(c) In arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 0 to 10 inches), semiarid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches), and areas experiencing droughts where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14th day after construction activity has temporarily or permanently ceased is precluded by seasonal arid conditions, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.

(3) *Structural Practices:* The SWPPP must include a description of structural practices to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site to the degree attainable. Structural practices may include but are not limited to: silt fences, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, check dams, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection,

rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. Placement of structural practices in floodplains should be avoided to the degree attainable. The installation of these devices may be subject to section 404 of the CWA.

(a) For common drainage locations that serve an area with ten (10) or more acres disturbed at one time, a temporary (or permanent) sediment basin that provides storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2 year, 24 hour storm from each disturbed acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. Where no such calculation has been performed, a temporary (or permanent) sediment basin providing 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. When computing the number of acres draining into a common location it is not necessary to include flows from offsite areas and flows from onsite areas that are either undisturbed or have undergone final stabilization where such flows are diverted around both the disturbed area and the sediment basin.

In determining whether installing a sediment basin is attainable, the permittee may consider factors such as site soils, slope, available area on site, etc. In any event, the permittee must consider public safety, especially as it relates to children, as a design factor for the sediment basin and alternative sediment controls shall be used where site limitations would preclude a safe design. For drainage locations which serve ten (10) or more disturbed acres at one time and where a temporary sediment basin or equivalent controls is not attainable, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps should be used. Where neither the sediment basin nor equivalent controls are attainable due to site limitations, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries of the construction area and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions. EPA encourages the use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

(b) For drainage locations serving less than 10 acres, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps should be used. At a minimum, silt fences, vegetative buffer strips, or equivalent sediment controls are required for all down slope boundaries (and for those side slope boundaries deemed appropriate as dictated by individual site conditions) of the construction area unless a sediment basin providing storage for a calculated volume of runoff from a 2

year, 24 hour storm or 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained is provided. EPA encourages the use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measures in order to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

b. *Storm Water Management.* A description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed must be included in the SWPPP. Structural measures should be placed on upland soils to the degree attainable. The installation of these devices may also require a separate permit under section 404 of the CWA. Permittees are only responsible for the installation and maintenance of storm water management measures prior to final stabilization of the site, and are not responsible for maintenance after storm water discharges associated with construction activity have been eliminated from the site. However, postconstruction storm water BMPs that discharge pollutants from point sources once construction is completed may, in themselves, need authorization under a separate NPDES permit.

(1) Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds); storm water retention structures; flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions; infiltration of runoff onsite; and sequential systems (which combine several practices). The SWPPP shall include an explanation of the technical basis used to select the practices to control pollution where flows exceed predevelopment levels.

(2) Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel to provide a non-erosive flow velocity from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., no significant changes in the hydrological regime of the receiving water).

c. *Other Controls.*

(1) No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the United States, except as authorized by a permit issued under section 404 of the CWA.

(2) Off-site vehicle tracking of sediments and the generation of dust shall be minimized.

(3) The SWPPP shall be consistent with applicable State, Tribal and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations to the extent these are located within the permitted area.

(4) The SWPPP shall include a description of construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site with updates as appropriate. The

SWPPP shall also include a description of controls to reduce pollutants from these materials including storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response.

(5) The SWPPP shall include a description of pollutant sources from areas other than construction (including storm water discharges from dedicated asphalt plants and dedicated concrete plants), and a description of controls and measures that will be implemented at those sites to minimize pollutant discharges.

(6) The SWPPP shall include a description of measures necessary to protect listed endangered or threatened species, or critical habitat, including any terms or conditions that are imposed under the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e(4) of this permit. Failure to describe and implement such measures will result in storm water discharges from construction activities that are ineligible for coverage under this permit.

d. *Approved State, Tribal or Local Plans.*

(1) Permittees which discharge storm water associated with construction activities must ensure their storm water pollution prevention plan is consistent with requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or site permits, or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by State, Tribal or local officials.

(2) Storm water pollution prevention plans must be updated as necessary to remain consistent with any changes applicable to protecting surface water resources in sediment and erosion site plans or site permits, or storm water management site plans or site permits approved by State, Tribal or local officials for which the permittee receives written notice.

### 3. Maintenance

All erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in the SWPPP must be maintained in effective operating condition. If site inspections required by Part IV.D.4. identify BMPs that are not operating effectively, maintenance shall be performed before the next anticipated storm event, or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm

water controls. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable.

#### 4. Inspections

Qualified personnel (provided by the permittee or cooperatively by multiple permittees) shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site, at least once every fourteen (14) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater.

Where sites have been finally or temporarily stabilized, runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions (e.g., site is covered with snow, ice, or frozen ground exists), or during seasonal arid periods in arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 0 to 10 inches) and semi-arid areas (areas with an average annual rainfall of 10 to 20 inches) such inspections shall be conducted at least once every month.

Permittees are eligible for a waiver of monthly inspection requirements until one month before thawing conditions are expected to result in a discharge if all of the following requirements are met: (1) the project is located in an area where frozen conditions are anticipated to continue for extended periods of time (i.e., more than one month); (2) land disturbance activities have been suspended; and (3) the beginning and ending dates of the waiver period are documented in the SWPPP.

a. Disturbed areas and areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Sediment and erosion control measures identified in the SWPPP shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Where discharge locations or points are accessible, they shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Where discharge locations are inaccessible, nearby downstream locations shall be inspected to the extent that such inspections are practicable. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

b. Based on the results of the inspection, the SWPPP shall be modified as necessary (e.g., show additional controls on map required by Part IV.D.1; revise description of controls required by Part IV.D.2) to include additional or modified BMPs designed to correct problems identified.

Revisions to the SWPPP shall be completed within 7 calendar days following the inspection. If existing BMPs need to be modified or if additional BMPs are necessary, implementation shall be completed before the next anticipated storm event. If implementation before the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, they shall be implemented as soon as practicable.

c. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, and major observations relating to the implementation of the SWPPP shall be made and retained as part of the SWPPP for at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. Major observations should include: the location(s) of discharges of sediment or other pollutants from the site; location(s) of BMPs that need to be maintained; location(s) of BMPs that failed to operate as designed or proved inadequate for a particular location; and location(s) where additional BMPs are needed that did not exist at the time of inspection. Actions taken in accordance with Part IV.D.4.b of this permit shall be made and retained as part of the storm water pollution prevention plan for at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. Such reports shall identify any incidents of noncompliance. Where a report does not identify any incidents of noncompliance, the report shall contain a certification that the facility is in compliance with the storm water pollution prevention plan and this permit. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit.

#### 5. Non-Storm Water Discharges

Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water listed in Part III.A.2 or 3 of this permit that are combined with storm water discharges associated with construction activity must be identified in the SWPPP. The SWPPP shall identify and ensure the implementation of appropriate pollution prevention measures for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

#### Part V. Retention of Records

##### A. Documents

The permittee shall retain copies of storm water pollution prevention plans and all reports required by this permit, and records of all data used to complete the Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit, for a period of at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. This period may be extended by request of the Director at any time.

##### B. Accessibility

The permittee shall retain a copy of the storm water pollution prevention plan required by this permit (including a copy of the permit language) at the construction site (or other local location accessible to the Director, a State, Tribal or local agency approving sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans; local government officials; or the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer receiving discharges from the site) from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Permittees with day-to-day operational control over SWPPP implementation shall have a copy of the SWPPP available at a central location on-site for the use of all operators and those identified as having responsibilities under the SWPPP whenever they are on the construction site.

##### C. Addresses

Except for the submittal of NOIs and NOTs (see Parts II.C and VIII.B, respectively), all written correspondence concerning discharges in any State, Indian Country land or from any Federal facility covered under this permit and directed to the EPA, including the submittal of individual permit applications, shall be sent to the address listed below: United States EPA, Region 6, Storm Water Staff, Enforcement and Compliance Assurance Division (GEN-WC), EPA SW Construction GP, P.O. Box 50625, Dallas, TX 75205.

#### Part VI. Standard Permit Conditions

##### A. Duty To Comply

##### 1. The Permittee Must Comply With All Conditions of This Permit

Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of CWA and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal application.

##### 2. Penalties for Violations of Permit Conditions

The Director will adjust the civil and administrative penalties listed below in accordance with the Civil Monetary Penalty Inflation Adjustment Rule (**Federal Register**: December 31, 1996, Volume 61, Number 252, pages 69359–69366, as corrected, March 20, 1997, Volume 62, Number 54, pages 13514–

13517) as mandated by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 for inflation on a periodic basis. This rule allows EPA's penalties to keep pace with inflation. The Agency is required to review its penalties at least once every four years thereafter and to adjust them as necessary for inflation according to a specified formula. The civil and administrative penalties listed below were adjusted for inflation starting in 1996.

*a. Criminal.*

(1) *Negligent Violations.* The CWA provides that any person who negligently violates permit conditions implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to a fine of not less than \$2,500 nor more than \$25,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.

(2) *Knowing Violations.* The CWA provides that any person who knowingly violates permit conditions implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to a fine of not less than \$5,000 nor more than \$50,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment for not more than 3 years, or both.

(3) *Knowing Endangerment.* The CWA provides that any person who knowingly violates permit conditions implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act and who knows at that time that he is placing another person in imminent danger of death or serious bodily injury is subject to a fine of not more than \$250,000, or by imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both.

(4) *False Statement.* The CWA provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any application, record, report, plan, or other document filed or required to be maintained under the Act or who knowingly falsifies, tampers with, or renders inaccurate, any monitoring device or method required to be maintained under the Act, shall upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or by both. If a conviction is for a violation committed after a first conviction of such person under this paragraph, punishment shall be by a fine of not more than \$20,000 per day of violation, or by imprisonment of not more than four years, or by both. (See section 309.c.4 of the Clean Water Act).

*b. Civil Penalties.* The CWA provides that any person who violates a permit condition implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to a civil penalty not to exceed \$27,500 per day for each

violation.

*c. Administrative Penalties.* The CWA provides that any person who violates a permit condition implementing sections 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 318, or 405 of the Act is subject to an administrative penalty, as follows:

(1) *Class I Penalty.* Not to exceed \$11,000 per violation nor shall the maximum amount exceed \$27,500.

(2) *Class II Penalty.* Not to exceed \$11,000 per day for each day during which the violation continues, nor shall the maximum amount exceed \$137,500.

*B. Continuation of the Expired General Permit*

If this permit is not reissued or replaced prior to the expiration date, it will be administratively continued in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act and remain in force and effect. Any permittee who was granted permit coverage prior to the expiration date will automatically remain covered by the continued permit until the *earlier* of:

1. Reissuance or replacement of this permit, at which time the permittee must comply with the Notice of Intent conditions of the new permit to maintain authorization to discharge; or
2. The permittee's submittal of a Notice of Termination; or
3. Issuance of an individual permit for the permittee's discharges; or
4. A formal permit decision by the Director not to reissue this general permit, at which time the permittee must seek coverage under an alternative general permit or an individual permit.

*C. Need To Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense*

It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

*D. Duty To Mitigate*

The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

*E. Duty To Provide Information*

The permittee shall furnish to the Director or an authorized representative of the Director any information which is requested to determine compliance with this permit or other information.

*F. Other Information*

When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the Notice of Intent or in

any other report to the Director, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.

*G. Signatory Requirements*

All Notices of Intent, Notices of Termination, storm water pollution prevention plans, reports, certifications or information either submitted to the Director or the operator of a large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system, or that this permit requires be maintained by the permittee, shall be signed as follows:

1. All Notices of Intent and Notices of Termination shall be signed as follows:

a. For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer. For the purpose of this section, a responsible corporate officer means: a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25,000,000 (in second-quarter 1980 dollars) if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or

c. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official. For purposes of this section, a principal executive officer of a Federal agency includes (1) the chief executive officer of the agency, or (2) a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., Regional Administrators of EPA).

2. All reports required by this permit and other information requested by the Director or authorized representative of the Director shall be signed by a person described above or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:

a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described above and submitted to the Director.

b. The authorization specifies either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility or an

individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company. (A duly authorized representative may thus be either a named individual or any individual occupying a named position).

c. *Changes to Authorization.* If an authorization under Part II.B is no longer accurate because a different operator has responsibility for the overall operation of the construction site, a new Notice of Intent satisfying the requirements of Part II.B must be submitted to the Director prior to or together with any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative. The change in authorization must be submitted within the time frame specified in Part II.A.3, and sent to the address specified in Part II.C.

d. *Certification.* Any person signing documents under Part VI.G shall make the following certification:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

#### H. Penalties for Falsification of Reports

Section 309(c)(4) of the Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false material statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit, including reports of compliance or noncompliance shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than \$10,000, or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or by both.

#### I. Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability

Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject under section 311 of the CWA or section 106 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA).

#### J. Property Rights

The issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, nor any exclusive privileges, nor does it authorize any injury to private property nor any invasion of personal rights, nor any infringement of Federal, State or local laws or regulations.

#### K. Severability

The provisions of this permit are severable, and if any provision of this permit, or the application of any provision of this permit to any circumstance, is held invalid, the application of such provision to other circumstances, and the remainder of this permit shall not be affected thereby.

#### L. Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit

1. The Director may require any person authorized by this permit to apply for and/or obtain either an individual NPDES permit or an alternative NPDES general permit. Any interested person may petition the Director to take action under this paragraph. Where the Director requires a permittee authorized to discharge under this permit to apply for an individual NPDES permit, the Director shall notify the permittee in writing that a permit application is required. This notification shall include a brief statement of the reasons for this decision, an application form, a statement setting a deadline for the permittee to file the application, and a statement that on the effective date of issuance or denial of the individual NPDES permit or the alternative general permit as it applies to the individual permittee, coverage under this general permit shall automatically terminate. Applications shall be submitted to the appropriate Regional Office indicated in Part V.C of this permit. The Director may grant additional time to submit the application upon request of the applicant. If a permittee fails to submit in a timely manner an individual NPDES permit application as required by the Director under this paragraph, then the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated at the end of the day specified by the Director for application submittal.

2. Any permittee authorized by this permit may request to be excluded from the coverage of this permit by applying for an individual permit. In such cases, the permittee shall submit an individual application in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 122.26(c)(1)(ii), with reasons supporting the request, to the Director at the address for the appropriate Regional Office indicated in Part V.C of this permit. The request may be granted by issuance of any individual

permit or an alternative general permit if the reasons cited by the permittee are adequate to support the request.

3. When an individual NPDES permit is issued to a permittee otherwise subject to this permit, or the permittee is authorized to discharge under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the effective date of the individual permit or the date of authorization of coverage under the alternative general permit, whichever the case may be. When an individual NPDES permit is denied to an owner or operator otherwise subject to this permit, or the owner or operator is denied for coverage under an alternative NPDES general permit, the applicability of this permit to the individual NPDES permittee is automatically terminated on the date of such denial, unless otherwise specified by the Director.

#### M. State/Tribal Environmental Laws

1. Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties established pursuant to any applicable State/Tribal law or regulation under authority preserved by section 510 of the Act.

2. No condition of this permit shall release the permittee from any responsibility or requirements under other environmental statutes or regulations.

#### N. Proper Operation and Maintenance

The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all facilities and systems of treatment and control (and related appurtenances) which are installed or used by the permittee to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit and with the requirements of storm water pollution prevention plans. Proper operation and maintenance also includes adequate laboratory controls and appropriate quality assurance procedures. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit.

#### O. Inspection and Entry

The permittee shall allow the Director or an authorized representative of EPA, the State/Tribe, or, in the case of a construction site which discharges

through a municipal separate storm sewer, an authorized representative of the municipal owner/operator or the separate storm sewer receiving the discharge, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
2. Have access to and copy at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit; and
3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities or equipment (including monitoring and control equipment).

#### *P. Permit Actions*

This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.

#### **Part VII. Reopener Clause**

A. If there is evidence indicating that the storm water discharges authorized by this permit cause, have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to, a violation of a water quality standard, the permittee may be required to obtain an individual permit or an alternative general permit in accordance with Part I.C of this permit, or the permit may be modified to include different limitations and/or requirements.

B. Permit modification or revocation will be conducted according to 40 CFR 122.62, 122.63, 122.64 and 124.5.

C. EPA may propose a modification to this permit after further discussions between the Agency and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation for the protection of historic properties.

#### **Part VIII. Termination of Coverage**

##### *A. Notice of Termination*

Permittees must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit when one or more of the conditions contained in Part I.D.2. (Terminating Coverage) have been met at a construction project. The NOT form found in Addendum D will be used unless it has been replaced by a revised version by the Director. The Notice of Termination shall include the following information:

1. The NPDES permit number for the storm water discharge identified by the Notice of Termination;
2. An indication of whether the storm

water discharges associated with construction activity have been eliminated (i.e., regulated discharges of storm water are being terminated) or the permittee is no longer an operator at the site;

3. The name, address and telephone number of the permittee submitting the Notice of Termination;

4. The name of the project and street address (or a description of location if no street address is available) of the construction site for which the notification is submitted;

5. The latitude and longitude of the construction site; and

6. The following certification, signed in accordance with Part VI.G (signatory requirements) of this permit. For construction projects with more than one permittee and/or operator, the permittee need only make this certification for those portions of the construction site where the permittee was authorized under this permit and not for areas where the permittee was not an operator.

"I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that authorized by a general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this notice of termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act."

For the purposes of this certification, elimination of storm water discharges associated with construction activity means that all disturbed soils at the portion of the construction site where the operator had control have been finally stabilized (as defined in Part IX.I) and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time to ensure final stabilization is maintained, or that all storm water discharges associated with construction activities from the identified site that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated from the portion of the construction site where the operator had control.

##### *B. Addresses*

1. All Notices of Termination, signed

in accordance with Part VI.G of this permit, are to be submitted using the form provided by the Director (or a photocopy thereof), to the address specified on the NOT form.

#### **Part IX. Definitions**

A. *Best Management Practices* ("BMPs") means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control plant site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.

B. *Control Measure* as used in this permit, refers to any Best Management Practice or other method used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States.

C. *Commencement of Construction* the initial disturbance of soils associated with clearing, grading, or excavating activities or other construction activities.

D. *CWA* means the Clean Water Act or the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. § 1251 *et seq.*

E. *Director* means the Regional Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency or an authorized representative.

F. *Discharge* when used without qualification means the "discharge of a pollutant."

G. *Discharge of Storm Water Associated With Construction Activity* as used in this permit, refers to a discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff from areas where soil disturbing activities (e.g., clearing, grading, or excavation), construction materials or equipment storage or maintenance (e.g., fill piles, borrow areas, concrete truck washout, fueling), or other industrial storm water directly related to the construction process (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants) are located.

H. *Facility or Activity* means any NPDES "point source" or any other facility or activity (including land or appurtenances thereto) that is subject to regulation under the NPDES program.

I. *Final Stabilization* means that either:

1. All soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform (e.g., evenly distributed, without large bare areas) perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native background vegetative cover for the area

has been established on all unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed. In some parts of the country, background native vegetation will cover less than 100% of the ground (e.g., arid areas, beaches). Establishing at least 70% of the natural cover of native vegetation meets the vegetative cover criteria for final stabilization (e.g., if the native vegetation covers 50% of the ground, 70% of 50% would require 35% total cover for final stabilization; on a beach with no natural vegetation, no stabilization is required); or

2. For individual lots in residential construction by either: (a) the homebuilder completing final stabilization as specified above, or (b) the homebuilder establishing temporary stabilization including perimeter controls for an individual lot prior to occupation of the home by the homeowner and informing the homeowner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization. (Homeowners typically have an incentive to put in landscaping functionally equivalent to final stabilization as quick as possible to keep mud out of their homes and off their sidewalks and driveways.); or

3. For construction projects on land used for agricultural purposes (e.g., pipelines across crop or range land), final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its preconstruction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to "waters of the United States," and areas which are not being returned to their preconstruction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization criteria in (1) or (2) above.

J. *Flow-Weighted Composite Sample* means a composite sample consisting of a mixture of aliquots collected at a constant time interval, where the volume of each aliquot is proportional to the flow rate of the discharge.

K. *Large and Medium Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System* means all municipal separate storm sewers that are either:

1. Located in an incorporated place (city) with a population of 100,000 or more as determined by the latest Decennial Census by the Bureau of Census (these cities are listed in Appendices F and G of 40 CFR 122); or

2. Located in the counties with unincorporated urbanized populations of 100,000 or more, except municipal separate storm sewers that are located in the incorporated places, townships or towns within such counties (these

counties are listed in Appendices H and I of 40 CFR 122); or

3. Owned or operated by a municipality other than those described in paragraph (i) or (ii) and that are designated by the Director as part of the large or medium municipal separate storm sewer system.

L. *NOI* means Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit (see Part II of this permit).

M. *NOT* means Notice of Termination (see Part VIII of this permit).

N. *Operator* for the purpose of this permit and in the context of storm water associated with construction activity, means any party associated with a construction project that meets either of the following two criteria:

1. The party has operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or

2. The party has day-to-day operational control of those activities at a project which are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWPPP or comply with other permit conditions).

This definition is provided to inform permittees of EPA's interpretation of how the regulatory definitions of "owner or operator" and "facility or activity" are applied to discharges of storm water associated with construction activity.

O. *Owner or operator* means the owner or operator of any "facility or activity" subject to regulation under the NPDES program.

P. *Point Source* means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.

Q. *Pollutant* is defined at 40 CFR 122.2. A partial listing from this definition includes: dredged spoil, solid waste, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, chemical wastes, biological materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial or municipal waste.

R. *Runoff coefficient* means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear

at the conveyance as runoff.

S. *Storm Water* means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

T. *Storm Water Associated With Industrial Activity* is defined at 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14) and incorporated here by reference. Most relevant to this permit is 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14)(x), which relates to construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities that result in the disturbance of five (5) or more acres of total land area, or are part of a larger common plan of development or sale.

U. *Waters of the United States* means:

1. All waters which are currently used, were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide;

2. All interstate waters, including interstate "wetlands";

3. All other waters such as interstate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds, the use, degradation, or destruction of which would affect or could affect interstate or foreign commerce including any such waters:

a. Which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes;

b. From which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce; or

c. Which are used or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce;

4. All impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the United States under this definition;

5. Tributaries of waters identified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this definition;

6. The territorial sea; and

7. Wetlands adjacent to waters (other than waters that are themselves wetlands) identified in paragraphs 1. through 6. of this definition.

Waste treatment systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons designed to meet the requirements of the CWA (other than cooling ponds for steam electric generation stations per 40 CFR 423 which also meet the criteria of this definition) are not waters of the United States. Waters of the United States do not include prior converted cropland. Notwithstanding the determination of an area's status as prior converted cropland by any other federal agency, for the purposes of the Clean Water Act, the final authority regarding Clean

Water Act jurisdiction remains with EPA.

**Part X. Permit Conditions Applicable to Specific States and Indian Country Lands**

The provisions of this Part provide additions to the applicable conditions of Parts I through IX of this permit to reflect specific additional conditions required as part of the State or Tribal CWA Section 401 certification process. The additional revisions and requirements listed below are set forth in connection with, and only apply to, the following States and Indian Country lands.

*1. LAR10\*##I: Indian Country Lands in the State of Louisiana*

No additional requirements.

*2. NMR10\*###: The State of New Mexico, Except Indian Country Lands*

No additional requirements.

*3. NMR10\*##I: Indian Country Lands in the State of New Mexico, Except Navajo Reservation Lands (see Region 9) and Ute Mountain Reservation Lands (see Region 8)*

a. *Pueblo of Isleta.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI), Notices of Termination (NOT), and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) must be submitted to the Pueblo of Isleta's Environment Department, Water Quality Program.

(1) Part II.C.2 of the permit is added as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Isleta. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Isleta's Environment Department, Water Quality Program, concurrently with their submission to EPA at the following address: Isleta Environment Department, Water Quality Program, Pueblo of Isleta, PO Box 1270, Isleta, New Mexico 87022.

(2) Part VIII.B.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Isleta. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Isleta's Environment Department, Water Quality Program, concurrently with their submission to EPA. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(3) Part IV.A.3 is added to the permit as follows:

Special Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements for the Pueblo of Isleta. Storm water pollution prevention plans must be submitted to the Pueblo of Isleta Environment Department, Water Quality Program, ten working days prior to commencing the project on Pueblo of Isleta tribal lands. SWPPPs are to be sent to the address

given in Part II.C.2.

b. *Pueblo of Nambe.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI), Notices of Termination (NOT), and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) must be submitted to the Pueblo of Nambe Department of Environment and Natural Resources.

(1) Part II.C.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Nambe. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Nambe Department of Environment and Natural Resources at the same time they are submitted to EPA at the following address: Pueblo of Nambe, Department of Environment and Natural Resources, Route 1 Box 11788, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501, Phone (505) 455-2036, Fax (505) 455-2038.

(2) Part VIII.B.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOT Requirements for the Pueblo of Nambe. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Nambe Department of Environment and Natural Resources at the same time they are submitted to EPA. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(3) Part IV.A.3 is added to the permit as follows:

Special Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements for the Pueblo of Nambe. Storm water pollution prevention plans must be submitted to the Pueblo of Nambe Department of Environment and Natural Resources before the project on Pueblo of Nambe tribal lands begins. SWPPPs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

c. *Pueblo of Picuris.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI), Notices of Termination (NOT), and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) must be submitted to the Pueblo of Picuris Environment Department.

(1) Part II.C.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Picuris. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Picuris Environment Department at the same time they are submitted to EPA at the following address: Pueblo of Picuris, Environment Department, P.O. Box 127, Penasco, New Mexico 87553, Phone (505) 587-2519, Fax (505) 587-1071.

(2) Part VIII.B.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOT Requirements for the Pueblo of Picuris. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Picuris Environment Department at the same time they are submitted to EPA. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(3) Part IV.A.3 is added to the permit as follows:

Special Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements for the Pueblo of Picuris. Storm water pollution prevention plans must be submitted to the Picuris Environment Department before the project on Pueblo of Picuris tribal lands begins. SWPPPs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

d. *Pueblo of Pojoaque.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI), Notices of Termination (NOT), and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) must be submitted to the Pueblo of Pojoaque Environment Department Director.

(1) Part II.C.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Pojoaque. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Pojoaque Environment Department Director at the same time they are submitted to EPA at the following address: Pueblo of Pojoaque, Environment Department, Route 11, P.O. Box 208, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501, Phone (505) 455-3383, Fax (505) 455-3633.

(2) Part VIII.B.2 of the permit is added as follows:

Special NOT Requirements for the Pueblo of Pojoaque. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Pojoaque Environment Department Director at the same time they are submitted to EPA. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(3) Part IV.A.3 is added to the permit as follows:

Special Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements for the Pueblo of Pojoaque. Storm water pollution prevention plans must be submitted to the Pueblo of Pojoaque Environment Department Director before the project on Pueblo of Pojoaque tribal lands begins. SWPPPs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

e. *Pueblo of San Juan.* No additional requirements.

f. *Pueblo of Sandia.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI), Notices of Termination (NOT), and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) must be submitted to the Pueblo of Sandia Environment Department.

(1) Part II.C.2 of the permit is added as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Sandia. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Sandia Environment Department at the same time they are submitted to EPA at the following address: Pueblo of Sandia, Environment Department, Box 6008, Bernalillo, New Mexico 87004, Phone (505) 867-4533; Fax (505) 867-9235.

(2) Part VIII.B.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOT Requirements for the Pueblo of Sandia. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Sandia Environment Department at the same time they are submitted to EPA. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(3) Part IV.A.3 is added to the permit as follows:

Special Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements for the Pueblo of Sandia. Storm water pollution prevention plans must be submitted to the Pueblo of Sandia Environment Department before commencement of the project on Pueblo of Sandia tribal lands. SWPPPs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

*g. Pueblo of Tesuque.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI), Notices of Termination (NOT), Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs), inspection reports, all certifications and "other information" must be submitted, by hand delivery or certified mail, to the Pueblo of Tesuque.

(1) Part II.C.2 of the permit is added as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Pueblo of Tesuque. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Tesuque at least five (5) days prior to any ground disturbing activity at the following address: Pueblo of Tesuque, Environment Department, Route 5, Box 3260-T, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87501, Phone (505) 983-2667; Fax (505) 982-2331.

(2) Part VIII.B.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOT Requirements for the Pueblo of Tesuque. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Pueblo of Tesuque at the same time they are submitted to EPA. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(3) Part IV.A.3 is added to the permit as follows:

Special Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Requirements for the Pueblo of Tesuque. Storm water pollution prevention plans must be submitted to the Pueblo of Tesuque at least five (5) days prior to any ground disturbing activity on Pueblo of Tesuque tribal lands. SWPPPs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

(4) Part V.D is added to the permit as follows:

Special Reporting Requirements for the Pueblo of Tesuque. Copies of all certifications required by Section IV.D, and copies of "other information" required by Section VI.F shall be provided to the Pueblo of Tesuque, by hand delivery or certified mail. Also, copies of all inspection reports required under Section IV.D.4.c. shall be

submitted within five (5) days of completion of the inspection. All information sent to the Pueblo of Tesuque is to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

*h. Santa Clara Pueblo.* Copies of Notices of Intent (NOI) and Notices of Termination (NOT) must be submitted to the Santa Clara Pueblo Governors Office with a copy to the Office of Environmental Affairs.

(1) Part I.C.4. is added to the permit as follows:

Special Authorization Requirements for the Santa Clara Pueblo. Prior to submitting a Notice of Intent, the operator must obtain permission from the Santa Clara Governors Office to do the construction. If the project is approved by the tribal administration, the operator may proceed with submitting a Notice of Intent (NOI).

(2) Part II.C.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOI Requirements for the Santa Clara Pueblo. NOIs shall also be submitted to the Santa Clara Pueblo Governors Office with a copy to the Office of Environmental Affairs at least two (2) weeks prior to the start of construction at the following address: Santa Clara Governors Office, PO Box 580, Espanola, New Mexico 87532, Phone (505) 753-7326; Fax (505) 753-8988.

(3) Part VIII.B.2 is added to the permit as follows:

Special NOT Requirements for the Santa Clara Pueblo. NOTs shall also be submitted to the Santa Clara Pueblo Governors Office with a copy to the Office of Environmental Affairs at least two (2) weeks prior to the start of construction. NOTs are to be sent to the address given in Part II.C.2.

i. All Other Indian Country lands in New Mexico. No additional requirements.

4. *OKR10\*##I: Indian Country Lands in the State of Oklahoma*

No additional requirements.

5. *OKR10\*##F: Oil and Gas Sites in the State of Oklahoma*

No additional requirements.

6. *TXR10\*###: The State of Texas, Except Indian Country Lands*

a. Part III of the permit is modified as follows: Change the title of Part III. (*Special Conditions, Management Practices, and other Non-Numeric Limitations*) to: *Part III. Special Conditions, Management Practices, and other Limitations.*

b. Part III.G is added to the permit as follows:

Special Numeric Limitations for Discharges from Ready-Mixed Concrete

Plants in the State of Texas, except Indian Country lands. All discharges of storm water from ready-mixed concrete plants covered by this permit must comply with the following limitations:

pH—Between 6.0 and 9.0 standard units  
Oil and Grease—15 mg/l as a daily maximum

Total Suspended Solids—65 mg/l as a daily maximum

These limitations must be taken into account when designing the storm water control measures to be used for areas draining any ready-mixed concrete plants operated by the permittee.

7. *TXR10\*##I: Indian Country Lands in the State of Texas*

No additional requirements.

## Addendum A—Endangered Species

### I. Instructions for Applicants

#### A. Background

To meet its obligations under the Clean Water Act and the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and to promote those Acts' goals, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is seeking to ensure the activities regulated by the Construction General Permit (CGP) are protective of endangered and threatened species and critical habitat. To ensure that those goals are met, applicants for CGP coverage are required under Part I.B.3.e. to assess the impacts of their storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on Federally listed endangered and threatened species ("listed species") and designated critical habitat ("critical habitat") by following Steps One through Six listed below. EPA strongly recommends that applicants follow these steps at the earliest possible stage to ensure that measures to protect listed species and critical habitat are incorporated early in the planning process. At minimum, the procedures should be followed when developing the storm water pollution prevention plan. Permittees and applicants also have an independent ESA obligation to ensure that their activities do not result in any prohibited "takes" of listed species. Many of the measures required in the CGP and in these instructions to protect species may also assist permittees in ensuring that their construction activities do not result in a prohibited take of species in violation of § 9 of the ESA. Applicants who plan construction activities in areas that harbor endangered and threatened species are advised to ensure that

<sup>1</sup> Section 9 of the ESA prohibits any person from "taking" a listed species (e.g., harassing or harming it) unless: (1) the taking is authorized through a "incidental take statement" as part of undergoing ESA § 7 formal consultation; (2) where an incidental take permit is obtained under ESA § 10 (which requires the development of a habitat conservation plan); or (3) where otherwise authorized or exempted under the ESA. This prohibition applies to all entities including private individuals, businesses, and governments.

they are protected from potential takings liability under ESA § 9 by obtaining either an ESA § 10 permit or by requesting formal consultation under ESA § 7 (as described in more detail in Step Seven below). Applicants who seek protection from takings liability should be aware that it is possible that some specific construction activities may be too unrelated to storm water discharges to be afforded incidental take coverage through an ESA § 7 consultation that is performed to meet the eligibility requirements for CGP coverage. In such instances, applicants should apply for an ESA § 10 permit. Where applicants are not sure whether to pursue a § 10 permit or a § 7 consultation for takings protection, they should confer with the appropriate Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) office.

This permit provides for the possibility of multiple permittees at a construction site. Applicants should be aware that in many cases they can meet the permit eligibility requirements by relying on another operator's certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or (c). This is allowed under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d) of the permit. However, the other operator's certification must apply to the applicant's project area and must address the effects from the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator's certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based. This situation will typically occur where a developer or primary contractor, such as one for construction of a subdivision or industrial park, conducts a comprehensive assessment of effects on listed species and critical habitat for the entire construction project, certifies eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c), and that certification is relied upon by other operators (i.e., contractors) at the site. However, applicants that consider relying on another operator's certification should carefully review that certification along with any supporting information. If an applicant does not believe that the operator's certification provides adequate coverage for the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities or for the applicant's particular project area, the applicant should provide its own independent certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), or (c).

#### B. Procedures

To receive coverage under the Construction General Permit, applicants must assess the potential effects of their storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and their critical habitat. To make this assessment, applicants must follow the steps outlined below prior to completing and submitting Notice of Intent (NOI) form. Applicants who are able to certify eligibility under Parts I.B.3.e.(2)(b), (c) or (d) because of a previously issued ESA § 10 permit, a previously completed ESA § 7 consultation, or because the applicant's activities were already addressed in another operator's certification of eligibility may proceed directly to Step Six.

**Note.**—The revised NOI form which was

included in the CGP (*see* 62 FR 29822–29823, June 2, 1997) requires that applicants provide detailed certification information on listed species. That form is still under development and is not expected to be finalized before this permit is issued. Until the revised NOI form is finalized, applicants must use the existing NOI form which does not contain the specific certification provisions relating to listed species and critical habitats at construction projects. However, use of the existing NOI form does not relieve applicants of their obligation to follow the procedures listed below to determine if their construction storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities meet permit eligibility requirements for the protection of listed species and critical habitat. By following these instructions, applicants will have sufficient information on listed species and critical habitat in order to complete either the existing or revised NOI form and sign the certification statement.

#### *Step One: Determine if the Construction Site Is Found Within Designated Critical Habitat for Listed Species*

Some, but not all, listed species have designated critical habitat. Exact locations of such habitat is provided in the Service regulations at 50 CFR Parts 17 and 226. To determine if their construction site occurs within designated critical habitat, applicants should either:

- Contact the nearest Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Office. A list of FWS and NMFS offices is found in Section II of this Addendum; or

- Contact the State or Tribal Natural Heritage Centers. These centers compile and disseminate information on Federally listed and other protected species. They frequently have the most current information on listed species and critical habitat. A list of these centers is provided in Section III of this Addendum; or

- Review those regulations (which can be found in many larger libraries).

If the construction site is not located in designated critical habitat, then the applicant does not need to consider impacts to critical habitat when following Steps Two through Six below. If the site is located within critical habitat, then the applicant must look at impacts to critical habitat when following Steps Two through Six. Note that many but not all measures imposed to protect listed species under these steps will also protect critical habitat. Thus, meeting the eligibility requirements of this permit may require measures to protect critical habitat that are separate from those to protect listed species.

#### *Step Two: Determine if Listed Species Are Located in the County(ies) Where the Construction Activity Will Occur*

Section IV of the Addendum contains a county-by-county list of listed endangered and threatened species ("listed species"), and proposed endangered and threatened species ("proposed species"). Since the list was current as of September 1, 1997, applicants must also check with other sources for updated species and county information. These sources include: Sections II and III of this Addendum; EPA's Office of Wastewater

Management's web page at "<http://www.epa.gov/owm>" where updates of the county-by-county list will be posted on a periodic basis; **Federal Register** Notices; State wildlife protection offices; a biologist or similar professional in the environmental field; or any other method which can be reasonably expected to provide this information. Applicants with construction projects located in EPA Region 2 and Region 6 can call the Storm Water General Permits Hotline at (800) 245-6510 for further assistance, while applicants with projects located in EPA Regions 1, 3, 7, 8, 9 and 10 may contact the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

Where a facility is located in more than one county, the lists for all counties should be reviewed. Where a facility discharges into a water body which serves as a border between counties or which crosses a county line which is in the immediate vicinity of the point of discharge, applicants should also review the species list for the county which lies immediately downstream or is across the water body from the point of discharge.

After a review of the available information from the sources mentioned above, if no listed species are located in a facility's county or if a facility's county is not listed, and the construction site is not located in critical habitat as described under Step One, an applicant is eligible for CGP coverage without further inquiry into the presence of, or effect to, listed species. The applicant must check the appropriate certification item on the revised NOI form (Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a)). Once the applicant has determined which listed species are located in his or her facility's county, the applicant must follow Step Three.

#### *Step Three: Determine if any Federally Listed Endangered and Threatened Species May Be Present in the Project Area*

The project area consists of:

- The areas on the construction site where storm water discharges originate and flow toward the point of discharge into the receiving waters (including areas where excavation, site development, or other ground disturbance activities occur) and the immediate vicinity.

#### Example(s)

1. Where bald eagles nest in a tree that is on or bordering a construction site and could be disturbed by the construction activity.

2. Where grading causes storm water to flow into a small wetland or other habitat that is on the site which contains listed species.

- The areas where storm water discharges flow from the construction site to the point of discharge into receiving waters.

#### Example(s)

1. Where storm water flows into a ditch, swale, or gully which leads to receiving waters and where listed species (such as amphibians) are found in the ditch, swale, or gully.

- The areas where storm water from construction activities discharge into receiving waters and the areas in the immediate vicinity of the point of discharge.

## Example(s)

1. Where storm water from construction activities discharges into a stream segment that is known to harbor listed aquatic species.

- The areas where storm water BMPs will be constructed and operated, including any areas where storm water flows to and from BMPs.

## Example(s)

1. Where a storm water retention pond would be built.

The project area will vary with the size and structure of the construction activity, the nature and quantity of the storm water discharges, the storm water discharge-related activities and the type of receiving water. Given the number of construction activities potentially covered by the CGP, no specific method to determine whether listed species may be located in the project area is required for coverage under the CGP. Instead, applicants should use the method which allows them to determine, to the best of their knowledge, whether listed species are located in their project area. These methods may include:

- Conducting visual inspections: This method may be particularly suitable for construction sites that are smaller in size or located in non-natural settings such as highly urbanized areas or industrial parks where there is little or no natural habitat, or for construction activities that discharge directly into municipal storm water collection systems.

- **Contacting the nearest State or Tribal** wildlife agency, the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Many endangered and threatened species are found in well-defined areas or habitats. Such information is frequently known to State, Tribal, or Federal wildlife agencies. A list of FWS and NMFS offices is provided in Section II of this Addendum below.

- **Contacting local/regional conservation groups** or the State or Tribal Natural Heritage Centers (see Section III of this Addendum). State and local conservation groups may have location specific listed species information. The Natural Heritage Centers inventory species and their locations and maintain lists of sightings and habitats.

- **Submitting a data request** to a Natural Heritage Center. Many of these centers will provide site specific information on the presence of listed species in a project area. Some of these centers will charge a fee for researching data requests.

- **Conducting a formal biological survey.** Larger construction sites with extensive storm water discharges may choose to conduct biological surveys as the most effective way to assess whether species are located in the project area and whether there are likely adverse effects. Biological surveys are frequently performed by environmental consulting firms. A biological survey can be used to follow Steps Four through Six of these instructions.

- **Conducting an environmental assessment** under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Some construction activities may require environmental assessments under NEPA.

Such assessments may indicate if listed species are in the project area. Coverage under the CGP does not trigger such an assessment because the permit does not regulate any dischargers subject to New Source Performance Standards under Section 306 of the Clean Water Act, and is thus statutorily exempted from NEPA. See CWA § 511(c). However, some construction activities might require review under NEPA because of Federal funding or other Federal involvement in the project.

If no species are found in the project area, an applicant is eligible for CGP coverage. Applicants must provide the necessary certification on the revised NOI form. If listed species are found in the project area, applicants must indicate the location and nature of this presence in the storm water pollution prevention plan and follow Step Four.

*Step Four: Determine if Listed Species or Critical Habitat Are Likely To Be Adversely Affected by the Construction Activity's Storm Water Discharges or Storm Water Discharge-Related Activities*

To receive CGP coverage, applicants must assess whether their storm water discharges or storm water discharge-related activities are likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat. "Storm water discharge-related activities" include:

- Activities which cause, contribute to, or result in point source storm water pollutant discharges, including but not limited to excavation, site development, grading, and other surface disturbance activities; and
- Measures to control storm water discharges including the siting, construction, operation of best management practices (BMPs) to control, reduce or prevent storm water pollution.

Potential adverse effects from storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities include:

- **Hydrological.** Storm water discharges may cause siltation, sedimentation or induce other changes in receiving waters such as temperature, salinity or pH. These effects will vary with the amount of storm water discharged and the volume and condition of the receiving water. Where a storm water discharge constitutes a minute portion of the total volume of the receiving water, adverse hydrological effects are less likely. Construction activity itself may also alter drainage patterns on a site where construction occurs which can impact listed species or critical habitat.

- **Habitat.** Excavation, site development, grading, and other surface disturbance activities from construction activities, including the installation or placement of storm water BMPs, may adversely affect listed species or their habitat. Storm water may drain or inundate listed species habitat.

- **Toxicity.** In some cases, pollutants in storm water may have toxic effects on listed species.

The scope of effects to consider will vary with each site. If the applicant is having difficulty in determining whether his or her project is likely to adversely affect a listed species or critical habitat, then the appropriate office of the FWS, NMFS or Natural Heritage Center listed in Sections II and III of this Addendum should be

contacted for assistance. If adverse effects are not likely, then the applicant should make the appropriate certification on the revised NOI form and apply for coverage under the permit. If adverse effects are likely, applicants must follow Step Five.

*Step Five: Determine if Measures Can Be Implemented To Avoid Any Adverse Effects*

If an applicant makes a preliminary determination that adverse effects are likely, it can still receive coverage under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a) of the CGP if appropriate measures are undertaken to avoid or eliminate the likelihood of adverse effects prior to applying for permit coverage. These measures may involve relatively simple changes to construction activities such as rerouting

a storm water discharge to bypass an area where species are located, relocating BMPs, or by changing the "footprint" of the construction activity. Applicants may wish to contact the FWS and/or NMFS to see what appropriate measures might be suitable to avoid or eliminate the likelihood of adverse impacts to listed species and/or critical habitat. (See 50 CFR 402.13(b).) This can entail the initiation of informal consultation with the FWS and/or NMFS which is described in more detail in Step Six.

If applicants adopt measures to avoid or eliminate adverse effects, they must continue to abide by those measures during the course of permit coverage. These measures must be described in the storm water pollution prevention plan and may be enforceable as permit conditions. If appropriate measures to avoid the likelihood of adverse effects are not available to the applicant, the applicant must follow Step Six.

*Step Six: Determine if the Eligibility Requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b)-(d) Can Be Met*

Where adverse effects are likely, the applicant must contact the EPA and FWS/NMFS. Applicants may still be eligible for CGP coverage if any likely adverse effects can be addressed through meeting the criteria of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b)-(d) of the permit. These criteria are as follows:

1. An ESA Section 7 Consultation Is Performed for the Applicant's Activity (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b))

Formal or informal ESA § 7 consultation is performed with the FWS and/or NMFS which addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat. The formal consultation must result in either a "no jeopardy opinion" or a "jeopardy opinion" that identifies reasonable and prudent alternatives to avoid jeopardy which are to be implemented by the applicant. The informal consultation must result in a written concurrence by the Service(s) on a finding that the applicant's storm water discharge(s) and storm water discharge-related activities are not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat (for informal consultation, see 50 CFR 402.13).

Most consultations are accomplished through informal consultation. By the terms of this permit, EPA has automatically designated applicants as non-Federal representatives for the purpose of conducting informal consultations. See Part I.B.3.e.(5) and 50 CFR 402.08 and 402.13. When conducting informal ESA § 7 consultation as a non-Federal representative, applicants must follow the procedures found in 50 CFR 402 of the ESA regulations.

Applicants must also notify EPA and the Services of their intention and agreement to conduct consultation as a non-Federal representative. Consultation may occur in the context of another Federal action at the construction site (e.g., where ESA § 7 consultation was performed for issuance of a wetlands dredge and fill permit for the project or where a NEPA review is performed for the project which incorporates a section 7 consultation). Any terms and conditions developed through consultations to protect listed species and critical habitat must be incorporated into the SWPPP. As noted above, applicants may, if they wish, initiate consultation with the Services at Step Five.

Whether ESA § 7 consultation must be performed with either the FWS, NMFS or both Services depends on the listed species which may be affected by the applicant's activity. In general, NMFS has jurisdiction over marine, estuarine, and anadromous species. Applicants should also be aware that while formal § 7 consultation provides protection from incidental takings liability, informal consultation does not.

#### 2. An Incidental Taking Permit Under Section 10 of the ESA Is Issued for the Applicants Activity (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(c))

The applicant's construction activities are authorized through the issuance of a permit under § 10 of the ESA and that authorization addresses the effects of the applicant's storm water discharge(s) and storm water discharge-related activities on listed species and critical habitat. Applicants must follow FWS and/or NMFS procedures when applying for an ESA Section 10 permit (see 50 CFR § 17.22(b)(1)(FWS) and § 222.22 (NMFS)). Application instructions for Section 10 permits for NMFS species can be obtained by (1) accessing the "Office of Protected Resources" sector of the NMFS Home Page at "<http://www.nmfs.gov>" or by contacting the National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources, Endangered Species Division, F/PR3, 1315 East-West Highway, Silver Spring, Maryland 20910; telephone (301) 713-1401, fax (301) 713-0376.

#### 3. The Applicant Is Covered Under the Eligibility Certification of Another Operator for the Project Area (See Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d))

The applicant's storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities were already addressed in another operator's certification of eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(b), or (c) which also included the applicant's project area. By certifying eligibility under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d), the applicant agrees to comply with any measures or controls upon which the other operator's certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b) or (c) was based. Certification under Part I.B.3.e.(2)(d) is discussed in more detail in Section I.A. of

this addendum.

The applicant must comply with any terms and conditions imposed under the eligibility requirements of paragraphs I.B.3.e.(2)(a), (b), (c), (d) to ensure that its storm water discharges and storm water discharge-related activities are protective of listed species and/or critical habitat. Such terms and conditions must be incorporated in the project's SWPPP. If the eligibility requirements of Part I.B.3.e.(2)(a)-(d) cannot be met, then the applicant may not receive coverage under the CGP. Applicants should then consider applying to EPA for an individual permit.

## II. List of Fish and Wildlife Service and National Marine Fisheries Service Offices

### A. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Offices

#### National Website for Endangered Species Information

Endangered Species Home page: <http://www.fws.gov/r9endspp/endspp.html>

### Regional, State, Field and Project Offices

#### USFWS Region Two

##### Regional Office

Division Chief, Endangered Species, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, ARD Ecological Services, P.O. Box 1306, Albuquerque, NM 87103

##### State, Field, and Project Offices (Region Two)

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Corpus Christi Field Office, 6300 Ocean Dr., Campus Box 338, Corpus Christi, TX 78412

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arlington Field Office, 711 Stadium Dr., East, Suite 252, Arlington, TX 76011

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Clear Lake Field Office, 17629 El Camino Real, Suite 211, Houston, TX 77058

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Oklahoma Field Office, 222 S. Houston, Suite a, Tulsa, OK 74127

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, New Mexico Field Office, 2105 Osuna, NE, Albuquerque, NM 87113

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Austin Ecological Serv. Field Office, 10711 Burnet Road, Suite 200, Austin, TX 78758

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arizona State Office, 2321 W. Royal Palm Road, Suite 103, Phoenix, AZ 85021-4951

#### USFWS Region Four

##### Regional Office

Division Chief, Endangered Species, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, ARD—Ecological Services, 1875 Century Blvd., Suite 200, Atlanta, GA 30345

##### State, Field, and Project Offices (Region Four)

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Panama City Field Office, 1612 June Avenue, Panama City, FL 32405-3721

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, South Florida Ecosystem Field Office, 1360 U.S. Hwy 1, #5; P.O. Box 2676, Vero Beach, FL 32961-2676

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Caribbean Field Office, P.O. Box

491, Boqueron, PR 00622

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Puerto Rican Parrot Field Office, P.O. Box 1600, Rio Grande, PR 00745

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Brunswick Field Office, 4270 Norwich Street, Brunswick, GA 31520-2523

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jacksonville Field Office, 6620 Southpoint Drive S., Suite 310, Jacksonville, FL 32216-0912

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Charleston Field Office, 217 Ft. Johnson Road, P.O. Box 12559, Charleston, SC 29422-2559

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Clemson F.O., Dept. of Forest Resources, 261 Lehotsky Hall, Box 341003, Clemson, SC 29634-1003

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Raleigh Field Office, P.O. Box 33726, Raleigh, NC 27636-3726

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Cookeville Field Office, 446 Neal Street, Cookeville, TN 38501

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Asheville Field Office, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, NC 28801

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Daphne Field Office, P.O. Drawer 1190, Daphne, AL 36526

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Vicksburg Field Office, 2524 S. Frontage Road, Suite B, Vicksburg, MS 39180-5269

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Svc., Lafayette Field Office, Brandywine II, Suite 102, 825 Kaliste Saloom Road, Lafayette, LA 70508

Field Supervisor, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jackson Field Office, 6578 Dogwood View Pkwy Suite A, Jackson, MS 39213

### B. National Marine Fisheries Service Offices

The National Marine Fisheries Service is developing a database to provide county and territorial water (up to three miles offshore) information on the presence of endangered and threatened species and critical habitat. The database is projected to be available to the public sometime in December 1997. The database should be found at the "Office of Protected Resources" site on the NMFS Homepage at "<http://www.nmfs.gov>".

### Regional and Field Office

#### Southeast Region

Protective Species Management Branch, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Region, 9721 Executive Center Drive, St. Petersburg, Florida 33702-2432

### III. Natural Heritage Centers

The Natural Heritage Network comprises 85 biodiversity data centers throughout the Western Hemisphere. These centers collect, organize, and share data relating to endangered and threatened species and habitat. The network was developed to inform land-use decisions for developers,

corporations, conservationists, and government agencies and is also consulted for research and educational purposes. The centers maintain a Natural Heritage Network Control Server Website (<http://www.heritage.tnc.org>) which provides website and other access to a large number of specific biodiversity centers. Some of these centers are listed below:

#### Oklahoma Natural Heritage Inventory

Oklahoma Biological Survey, 111 East Chesapeake Street, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK 73019-0575, 405/325-1985 Fax: 405/325-7702, Web site: <http://obsun02.uoknor.edu/biosurvey/onhi/home.html>

#### Louisiana Natural Heritage Program

Department of Wildlife & Fisheries, P.O. Box 98000, Baton Rouge, LA 70898-9000, 504/765-2821 Fax: 504/765-2607

#### Navajo Natural Heritage Program

P.O. Box 1480, Window Rock, Navajo Nation, AZ 86515, (520) 871-7603, (520) 871-7069 (FAX)

#### Texas Biological and Conservation Data System

3000 South IH-35, Suite 100, Austin, TX 78704, 512/912-7011 Fax: 512/912-7058

#### IV. County List of Endangered and Threatened Species

Please see February 17, 1998, **Federal Register** Vol. 63 no. 31 for county by county listing or contact EPA Region 6 Storm Water Hotline (1-800-245-6510). EPA's Office of Wastewater Management's web page at "<http://www.epa.gov/owm>" will post periodic updates of the county-by-county list. You may also check the list of endangered and threatened species published by the Fish and Wildlife Service on the Endangered Species Home Page (<http://www.fws.gov/r9endspp/endspp.htm>) which is also attached to the FWS Home Page in the "Nationwide Activities Category". List of species under NMFS jurisdiction can be found on the NMFS Homepage (<http://www.nmfs.gov>) under the "Protected Resources Program." Lists and maps of critical habitat can be found in the Code of Federal Regulations (CFRs) at 50 CFR parts 17 and 226.

#### Addendum B—Historic Properties (Reserved)

Instructions related to historic preservation have not been included in the permit at this time. EPA may modify the permit to include such provisions at a later date. This does not

relieve applicants or permittees of their responsibility to comply with applicable State, Tribal or local laws for the protection of historic properties.

#### Addendum C—Revised Notice of Intent Form

The Notice of Intent form (EPA3510-9) replaces the Notice of Intent form (EPA 3510-6 (8-98)). The revised form is contained in this Addendum. According to the provisions in Part II.B.1 of this permit, applicants are reminded they must certify that they meet all eligibility requirements of Part I.B. of this permit and are informing the Director of their intent to be covered by, and comply with, those terms and conditions. These conditions include certifications that the applicant's storm water discharges and storm water-related discharge activities will not adversely affect listed endangered or threatened species, or their critical habitat. EPA may modify this permit to include provisions relating to historic preservation.

**BILLING CODE 6560-50-P**

## **CROSS-CUTTING FEDERAL AUTHORITIES**

**Contractor agrees to abide by the federal cross-cutting authorities.**

### **Environmental Authorities**

- " Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974, Pub. L 86-523, as amended
- " Clean Air Act, Pub. L 84-159, as amended
- " Coastal Barrier Resources Act, Pub. L 97-348
- " Coastal Zone Management Act, Pub. L 92-583, as amended
- " Endangered Species Act, Pub. L 93-205, as amended
- " Executive Order 11593, Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment
- " Floodplain Management, Executive Order 11988, as amended by Executive Order 12148
- " Protection of Wetlands, Executive Order 11990
- " Farmland Protection Policy Act, Pub. L. 97-98
- " Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, Pub. L. 85-624, as amended
- " National Historic Preservation Act, PL 89-665, as amended
- " Safe Drinking Water Act, Pub. L. 93-523, as amended
- " Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, Pub. L. 90-542, as amended
- " Wilderness Act, Pub. L. 88-577, as amended

### **Economic and Miscellaneous Authorities**

- " Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966, Pub. L. 89-754, as amended, Executive Order 12372
- " Procurement Prohibitions under Section 306 of the Clean Air Act and Section 508 of the Clean Water Act, including Executive Order 11738, Administration of the Clean Air Act and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act with Respect to Federal Contracts, Grants, or Loans "
- " Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects Executive Order 13202 as amended.
- " Uniform Relocation and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91-646 as amended
- " Debarment and Suspension, Executive Order 12549

## CROSS-CUTTING FEDERAL AUTHORITIES – CONTINUED

### Social Policy Authorities

- " Age Discrimination Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94-135
- " Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Pub. L. 88-352
- " Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93-112 (including Executive orders 11914 and 11250)
- " Equal Employment Opportunity, Executive Order 11246
- " Women=s and Minority Business Enterprise, Executive Orders 11625, 12138 and 12432
- " Section 129 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988, Pub. L. 100-590

THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-8 (8-98) See Reverse for Instructions		Form Approved OMB No. 2040-0188
<b>NPDES FORM</b>		United States Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC 20460 <b>Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with                  CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY Under a NPDES General Permit</b>
Submission of this Notice of Intent constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized by a NPDES permit issued for storm water discharges associated with construction activity in the State/Indian Country Land identified in Section II of this form. Submission of this Notice of Intent also constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form meets the eligibility requirements in Part I.B. of the general permit (including those related to protection of endangered species determined through the procedures in Addendum A of the general permit), understands that continued authorization to discharge is contingent on maintaining permit eligibility, and that implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan required under Part IV of the general permit will begin at the time the permittee commences work on the construction project identified in Section II below. <b>IN ORDER TO OBTAIN AUTHORIZATION, ALL INFORMATION REQUESTED MUST BE INCLUDED ON THIS FORM. SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON BACK OF FORM.</b>		
<b>I. Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information</b>		
Name: _____ Phone: _____		Status of Owner/Operator: <input type="checkbox"/>
Address: _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip Code: _____
<b>II. Project/Site Information</b>		
Project Name: _____		Is the facility located on Indian Country Lands? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
Project Address/Location: _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip Code: _____
Latitude: _____	Longitude: _____	County: _____
Has the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) been prepared? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>		
Optional: Address of location of SWPPP for viewing <input type="checkbox"/> Address in Section I above <input type="checkbox"/> Address in Section II above <input type="checkbox"/> Other address (if known) below:		
SWPPP Address: _____		Phone: _____
City: _____	State: _____	Zip Code: _____
Name of Receiving Water: _____		
_____ Month Day Year	_____ Month Day Year	
Estimated Construction Start Date		Estimated Completion Date
Estimate of area to be disturbed (to nearest acre): _____		
Estimate of Likelihood of Discharge (choose only one):		
1. <input type="checkbox"/> Unlikely	3. <input type="checkbox"/> Once per week	5. <input type="checkbox"/> Continuous
2. <input type="checkbox"/> Once per month	4. <input type="checkbox"/> Once per day	
Based on instruction provided in Addendum A of the permit, are there any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area?  Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>  I have satisfied permit eligibility with regard to protection of endangered species through the indicated section of Part I.B.3.a.(2) of the permit (check one or more boxes):  (a) <input type="checkbox"/> (b) <input type="checkbox"/> (c) <input type="checkbox"/> (d) <input type="checkbox"/>		
<b>III. Certification</b>		
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.		
Print Name: _____		Date: _____
Signature: _____		



Instructions - EPA Form 3610-9

Form Approved. OMB No. 2040-0188

**Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity to be Covered Under a NPDES Permit**
**Who Must File a Notice of Intent Form**

Under the provisions of the Clean Water Act, as amended, (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.; the Act), except as provided by Part I.B.3 the permit, Federal law prohibits discharges of pollutants in storm water from construction activities without a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit. Operator(s) of construction sites where 5 or more acres are disturbed, smaller sites that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale where there is a cumulative disturbance of at least 5 acres, or any site designated by the Director, must submit an NOI to obtain coverage under an NPDES Storm Water Construction General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the NPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by EPA or a State agency, write to or telephone the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 831-3230.

**Where to File NOI Form**

NOIs must be sent to the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Intent (4203)  
USEPA  
401 M. Street, SW  
Washington, D.C. 20460

Do not send Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) to the above address. For overnight/express delivery of NOIs, please include the room number 2104 Northeast Mall and phone number (202) 260-9541 in the address.

**When to File**

This form must be filed at least 48 hours before construction begins.

**Completing the Form**

OBTAIN AND READ A COPY OF THE APPROPRIATE EPA STORM WATER CONSTRUCTION GENERAL PERMIT FOR YOUR AREA. To complete this form, type or print, using uppercase letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks (abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item). Use one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your response. If you have any questions on this form, call the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 831-3230.

**Section I. Facility Owner/Operator (Applicant) Information**

Provide the legal name, mailing address, and telephone number of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that meet either of the following two criteria: (1) they have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications; or (2) they have the day-to-day operational control of those activities at the project necessary to ensure compliance with SWPPP requirements or other permit conditions. Each person that meets either of these criteria must file this form. Do not use a colloquial name. Correspondence for the permit will be sent to this address.

Enter the appropriate letter to indicate the legal status of the owner/operator of the project: F = Federal; S = State; M = Public (other than federal or state); P = Private.

**Section II. Project/Site Information**

Enter the official or legal name and complete street address, including city, county, state, zip code, and phone number of the project or site. If it lacks a street address, indicate with a general statement the location of the site (e.g., Intersection of State Highways 61 and 34). Complete site information must be provided for permit coverage to be granted.

The applicant must also provide the latitude and longitude of the facility in degrees, minutes, and seconds to the nearest 15 seconds. The latitude and longitude of your facility can be located on USGS quadrangle maps. Quadrangle maps can be obtained by calling 1-800 USA MAPS. Longitude and latitude may also be obtained at the Census Bureau internet site: <http://www.census.gov/cgi-bin/gazetteer>.

Latitude and longitude for a facility in decimal form must be converted to degree, minute and seconds for proper entry on the NOI form. To convert decimal latitude or longitude to degrees, minutes, and seconds, follow the steps in the following example.

Convert decimal latitude 45.1234567 to degrees, minutes, and seconds.

- 1) The numbers to the left of the decimal point are degrees.
- 2) To obtain minutes, multiply the first four numbers to the right of the decimal point by 0.006.  $1234 \times .006 = 7.404$ .
- 3) The numbers to the left of the decimal point in the result obtained in step 2 are the minutes: 7'.
- 4) To obtain seconds, multiply the remaining three numbers to the right of the decimal from the result in step 2 by 0.06:  $404 \times 0.06 = 24.24$ . Since the numbers to the right of the decimal point are not used, the result is 24".
- 5) The conversion for 45.1234 = 45° 7' 24".

Indicate whether the project is on Indian Country Lands.

Indicate if the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been developed. Refer to Part IV of the general permit for information on SWPPPs. To be eligible for coverage, a SWPPP must have been prepared.

Optional: Provide the address and phone number where the SWPPP can be viewed if different from addresses previously given. Check appropriate box.

Enter the name of the closest water body which receives the project's construction storm water discharges.

Enter the estimated construction start and completion dates using four digits for the year (i.e. 05/27/1998).

Enter the estimated area to be disturbed including but not limited to: grubbing, excavation, grading, and utilities and infrastructure installation. Indicate to the nearest acre; if less than 1 acre, enter "1.". Note: 1 acre = 43,560 sq. ft.

Indicate your best estimate of the likelihood of storm water discharges from the project. EPA recognizes that actual discharges may differ from the estimate due to unforeseen or chance circumstances.

Indicate if there are any listed endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat in the project area.

Indicate which Part of the permit that the applicant is eligible with regard to protection of endangered or threatened species, or designated critical habitat.

**Section III. Certification**

Federal Statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1990 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner of the proprietor, or

For a municipality, state, federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive or ranking elected official. An unsigned or undated NOI form will not be granted permit coverage.

**Paperwork Reduction Act Notice**

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 3.7 hours. This estimate includes time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, any other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Director, OPPE Regulatory Information Division (2137), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20460. Include the OMB control number on any correspondence. Do not send the completed form to this address.

**Addendum D—Notice of Termination Form**

From the effective date of this permit, permittees are to use the existing Notice of Termination form (EPA Form 3510-7) contained in this Addendum until they are instructed by the Director (EPA) to use a revised version. Permittees are to complete, sign and submit the form in accordance with Part VIII of the permit when terminating permit coverage at a construction project when one or more of the conditions contained in Part I.D.2 have been met.

<b>THIS FORM REPLACES PREVIOUS FORM 3510-7 (8-82)</b>		Form Approved. <b>OMB No. 2040-0044</b> Approval expires 3-31-98
<b>Please See Instructions Before Completing This Form</b>		
<b>NPDES FORM</b>		United States Environmental Protection Agency Washington, DC 20460
<b>Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under a NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity</b>		
Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the NPDES program. <b>ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.</b>		
<b>I. Permit Information</b>		
NPDES Storm Water General Permit Number: _____	Check Here if You are No Longer the Operator of the Facility: <input type="checkbox"/>	Check Here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated: <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>II. Facility Operator Information</b>		
Name: _____	Phone: _____	
Address: _____		
City: _____	State: _____	ZIP Code: _____
<b>III. Facility/Site Location Information</b>		
Name: _____		
Address: _____		
City: _____	State: _____	ZIP Code: _____
Latitude: _____	Longitude: _____	County: _____
Section: _____	Township: _____	Range: _____
<b>IV. Certification:</b> I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity to waters of the United States is unlawful under the Clean Water Act where the discharge is not authorized by a NPDES permit. I also understand that the submission of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Clean Water Act.		
Print Name: _____	Date: _____	
Signature: _____		

**Instructions for Completing Notice of Termination (NOT) Form**

**Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form**

Permittees who are presently covered under an EPA-issued National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit (including the 1995 Multi-Sector Permit) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been fully stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a NPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform permanent vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for improved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of silt, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed.

**Where to File NOT Form**

Send this form to the the following address:

Storm Water Notice of Termination (4308)  
405 M Street, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20460

**Completing the Form**

Type or print, using upper-case letters, in the appropriate areas only. Please place each character between the marks. Abbreviate if necessary to stay within the number of characters allowed for each item. Use only one space for breaks between words, but not for punctuation marks unless they are needed to clarify your responses. If you have any questions about this form, telephone or write the Notice of Intent Processing Center at (703) 601-8900.

**Instructions - EPA Form 8510-7**  
**Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under The NPDES General Permit**  
**for Storm Water Discharges Associated With Industrial Activity**

**Section I Permit Information**

Enter the existing NPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, telephone or write your EPA Regional storm water contact person.

Indicate your reasons for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

**Section II Facility Operator Information**

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

**Section III Facility/Site Location Information**

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

**Section IV Certification**

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

*For a corporation:* by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1990 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

*For a partnership or sole proprietorship:* by a general partner or the proprietor; or

*For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility:* by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

**Paperwork Reduction Act Notice**

Public reporting burden for this application is estimated to average 0.5 hours per application, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate, an other aspect of the collection of information, or suggestions for improving this form, including any suggestions which may increase or reduce this burden to: Chief, Information Policy Branch, 2136, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, 401 M Street, SW, Washington, DC 20460, or Director, Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.